

140

Letting February 27, 2026

# Notice to Bidders, Specifications and Proposal



Illinois Department  
of Transportation

Contract No. 80B25  
DUPAGE County  
Section 2025-2006-RS  
Route FAP 870  
Project NHPP-8X19(066)  
District 1 Construction Funds

Prepared by

Checked by

F



- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Electronic bids are to be submitted to the electronic bidding system (iCX-Integrated Contractors Exchange). All bids must be submitted to the iCX system prior to 12:00 p.m. February 27, 2026 at which time the bids will be publicly opened from the iCX SecureVault.
- 2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 80B25**  
**DUPAGE County**  
**Section 2025-2006-RS**  
**Project NHPP-8X19(066)**  
**Route FAP 870**  
**District 1 Construction Funds**

**(2.5-Mile) Standard Overlay, ADA Improvements, New Shoulders: Removing and replacing exist. hot-mix asphalt, (HMA) surface and binder course. Narrow (minor) pavement widening, new HMA shoulders in place of existing aggregate, and median improvement. Spot locations pavement patching and curb removal & replacement. Curb ramps for sidewalks (ADA) improvements, drainage structures adjustment and cleaning. pavement markings, raised reflective pavement markers, pedestrian signals improvements (APS), detector loops replacement. Location: FAP 870: IL 53 (Columbine Avenue), from Baker Hill Drive to South of St. Charles Road in the Villages of Lombard and Glen Ellyn in Dupage County.**

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.  
  
(b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS.** This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to re-advertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Gia Biagi,  
Secretary

FAP Route 870 (IL 53/Columbine Ave)  
Project NHPP-8X19(066)  
Section 2025-2006-RS  
DuPage County  
Contract No. 80B25

INDEX  
FOR  
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2026

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS, frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS, and LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction  
(Adopted 1-1-22) (Revised 1-1-26)

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

<u>Std. Spec. Sec.</u>		<u>Page No.</u>
109	Measurement and Payment .....	1
202	Earth and Rock Excavation .....	2
204	Borrow and Furnished Excavation .....	3
207	Porous Granular Embankment .....	4
211	Topsoil and Compost .....	5
214	Grading and Shaping Ditches .....	6
406	Hot-Mix Asphalt Binder and Surface Course .....	7
407	Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement (Full-Depth) .....	9
420	Portland Cement Concrete Pavement .....	10
502	Excavation for Structures .....	11
504	Precast Concrete Structures .....	12
509	Metal Railings .....	13
522	Retaining Walls .....	14
540	Box Culverts .....	15
542	Pipe Culverts .....	35
550	Storm Sewers .....	44
586	Granular Backfill for Structures .....	51
601	Pipe Drains, Pipe Underdrains, and French Drains .....	52
630	Steel Plate Beam Guardrail .....	53
632	Guardrail and Cable Road Guard Removal .....	54
644	High Tension Cable Median Barrier .....	55
665	Woven Wire Fence .....	56
701	Work Zone Traffic Control and Protection .....	57
781	Raised Reflective Pavement Markers .....	59
782	Reflectors .....	60
801	Electrical Requirements .....	62
821	Roadway Luminaires .....	65
1003	Fine Aggregates .....	66
1004	Coarse Aggregates .....	67
1010	Finely Divided Minerals .....	69
1020	Portland Cement Concrete .....	70
1030	Hot-Mix Asphalt .....	73
1040	Drain Pipe, Tile, and Wall Drain .....	74
1042	Precast Concrete Products .....	75
1061	Waterproofing Membrane System .....	76
1067	Luminaire .....	77
1097	Reflectors .....	84
1102	Hot-Mix Asphalt Equipment .....	85

FAP Route 870 (IL 53/Columbine Ave)  
 Project NHPP-8X19(066)  
 Section 2025-2006-RS  
 DuPage County  
 Contract No. 80B25

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

	<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>	<u>PAGE NO.</u>
1	X Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts .....	87
2	X Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts) .....	90
3	X EEO .....	91
4	Specific EEO Responsibilities Nonfederal-Aid Contracts .....	101
5	Required Provisions - State Contracts .....	106
6	Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal .....	112
7	Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Removal .....	113
8	Temporary Stream Crossings and In-Stream Work Pads .....	114
9	X Construction Layout Stakes .....	115
10	Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing .....	118
11	Subsealing of Concrete Pavements .....	120
12	Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction .....	124
13	X Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing .....	126
14	Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal .....	127
15	Polymer Concrete .....	129
16	Reserved.....	131
17	Bicycle Racks .....	132
18	Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals .....	134
19	Nighttime Inspection of Roadway Lighting .....	136
20	English Substitution of Metric Bolts .....	137
21	Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete .....	138
22	Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant .....	139
23	X Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures .....	147
24	Reserved .....	163
25	Reserved .....	164
26	Temporary Raised Pavement Markers .....	165
27	Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam .....	166
28	Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay .....	169
29	Portland Cement Concrete Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching .....	173
30	Longitudinal Joint and Crack Patching .....	176
31	Concrete Mix Design – Department Provided .....	178
32	Station Numbers in Pavements or Overlays .....	179

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

LOCATION OF PROJECT .....	1
DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT .....	1
MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D1) .....	2
PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D1) .....	2
CONTRACTOR COOPERATION .....	2
STATUS OF UTILITIES (D-1) .....	3
COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS (D1) .....	6
HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER AND SURFACE COURSE (D1) .....	7
HOT-MIX ASPHALT – MIXTURE DESIGN VERIFICATION AND PRODUCTION (D1) .....	14
FRiction AGGREGATE (D1).....	16
GRADING AND SHAPING SHOULDERS (D1) .....	19
MINERALIZED CARBON DIOXIDE CONCRETE (D-1) .....	19
CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT SPECIAL FOR RESURFACING WITH ADA AND STAND ALONE ADA (D1) .....	20
ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS (D1).....	22
CURB OR COMBINATION CURB AND GUTTER REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT (D1) .....	22
CLEANING EXISTING DRAINAGE STRUCTURES (D1) .....	24
DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (D1).....	25
ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE TYPE A (D1) .....	26
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN (D1) .....	27
TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING .....	28
KEEPING ARTERIAL ROADWAYS OPEN TO TRAFFIC (LANE CLOSURES ONLY) .....	29
TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	30
ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS.....	47
HANDHOLES .....	51
REBUILD EXISTING HANDHOLE .....	53
DETECTOR LOOP REPLACEMENT AND/OR INSTALLATION (ROADWAY GRINDING, RESURFACING, & PATCHING OPERATIONS) .....	54
RADAR VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM .....	56
RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE (BDE) .....	58
UP MAINTENANCE CONSENT LETTER.....	59
UP RIGHT OF ENTRY INSTRUCTIONS TO THE CONTRACTOR .....	65
UP RIGHT OF ENTRY APPLICATION.....	66
UP EXHIBIT D OVERPASS/UNDERPASS COMMUTER LINES MINIMUM CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS .....	67

FAP Route 870 (IL 53/Columbine Ave)  
Project NHPP-8X19(066)  
Section 2025-2006-RS  
DuPage County  
Contract No. 80B25

UP EXHIBIT D OVERPASS/UNDERPASS FREIGHT LINES MINIMUM CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS .....	77
AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (BDE).....	84
BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE).....	86
CEMENT, FINELY DIVIDED MINERALS, ADMIXTURES, CONCRETE, AND MORTAR (BDE) .....	88
COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE).....	105
CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE) .....	109
EROSION CONTROL BLANKET (BDE).....	111
FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE) .....	113
HOT-MIX ASPHALT – LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT (BDE).....	116
PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE) .....	117
PAVEMENT PATCHING (BDE).....	117
PERFORMANCE GRADED ASPHALT BINDER (BDE) .....	118
RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKERS (BDE) .....	124
REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE).....	124
SEEDING (BDE) .....	126
SHORT TERM AND TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKINGS (BDE).....	131
SOURCE OF SUPPLY AND QUALITY REQUIREMENTS (BDE) .....	135
SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE) .....	136
SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE).....	137
SUBMISSION OF BIDDERS LIST INFORMATION (BDE) .....	137
SUBMISSION OF PAYROLL RECORDS (BDE).....	138
SURFACE TESTING OF PAVEMENTS – IRI (BDE) .....	139
SURVEYING SERVICES (BDE) .....	145
TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE).....	145
IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION .....	148
VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT WARNING LIGHTS (BDE).....	150
WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (BDE) .....	151

## STATE OF ILLINOIS

---

### SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following Special Provisions supplement the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction," adopted January 1 2022, the latest edition of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways," and the "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials" in effect on the date of invitation for bids, and the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions indicated on the Check Sheet included herein which apply to and govern the construction of FAP Route 870 (IL 53/Columbine Ave), Project NHPP-8X19(066), Section 2025-2006-RS, DuPage County, Contract No. 80B25 and in case of conflict with any part or parts of said Specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

FAP Route 870 (IL 53/Columbine Ave)  
Project NHPP-8X19(066)  
Section 2025-2006-RS  
DuPage County  
Contract No. 80B25

### LOCATION OF PROJECT

The improvement begins on the centerline of IL 53 (Columbine Avenue), approximately 50-feet south of the intersection at Baker Hill Drive and extends north along IL 53, ending at a point 60-feet north of the intersection at Phillips Court. The project has a gross length of 13,195-feet (2.499-miles) and net length of 12,948-feet (2.452-miles). The improvement is located in the Villages of Glen Ellyn and Lombard in DuPage County.

### DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT

The scope of the improvement is Standard Overlay, ADA Improvement, and New Shoulders. The work to be performed consists of: Removing and replacing existing hot-mix asphalt (HMA) surface course and binder course. Narrow pavement widening, HMA shoulders, and median improvement. Spot locations full-depth pavement patches and curb removal & replacement. Curb ramps for sidewalks (ADA) improvements. Drainage structures adjustment and cleaning. Installation of new pavement markings and raised reflective pavement markers. Pedestrian signals improvements (APS), detector loops replacement and incidental and collateral work necessary to complete the project as shown on the plans and as described in the special provisions.

## **MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D1)**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: November 1, 1996

Beginning on the date that work begins on this project, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance of all existing roadways within the limits of the improvement. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer, but shall not include snow removal operations. Traffic control and protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

If items of work have not been provided in the contract, or otherwise specified for payment, such items, including the accompanying traffic control and protection required by the Engineer, will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

## **PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D1)**

Effective: May 1, 2012

Revised: July 15, 2012

Add the following to the end of the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

“If the holiday is on a Saturday or Sunday, and is legally observed on a Friday or Monday, the length of Holiday Period for Monday or Friday shall apply.”

Add the following sentence after the Holiday Period table in the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

“The Length of Holiday Period for Thanksgiving shall be from 5:00 AM the Wednesday prior to 11:59 PM the Sunday After”

Delete the fifth paragraph of Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications:

“On weekends, excluding holidays, roadways with Average Daily Traffic of 25,000 or greater, all lanes shall be open to traffic from 3:00 P.M. Friday to midnight Sunday except where structure construction or major rehabilitation makes it impractical.”

## **CONTRACTOR COOPERATION**

It is anticipated that this contract will be constructed simultaneously with other roadway projects in the same area. The projects that may be concurrent with this project are:

IDOT, Contract 80B15: ILL 38 (Roosevelt Rd) from E of Nicoll Way to Edson Ave.  
Standard Overlay, Traffic Signal Modernization, ADA improvements, Miscellaneous  
February 2026 Letting. Estimated Completion Date: October 31, 2026

The Contractor for this contract shall schedule her/ his work to minimize any conflicts that may arise between contracts, as specified in Article 105.08 of the Standard Specifications. No additional compensation will be allowed for delays or inconveniences resulting from activities of other contractors.

## STATUS OF UTILITIES (D-1)

Effective: June 1, 2016

Revised: April 1, 2025

Utility companies and/or municipal owners located within the construction limits of this project have provided the following information regarding their facilities and the proposed improvements. The tables below contain a description of specific conflicts to be resolved and/or facilities which will require some action on the part of the Department's contractor to proceed with work. Each table entry includes an identification of the action necessary and, if applicable, the estimated duration required for the resolution.

### UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED

Conflicts noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included in the contract. The company has been notified of all conflicts and will be required to obtain the necessary permits to complete their work; in some instances, resolution will be a function of the construction staging. The responsible agency must relocate, or complete new installations as noted below; this work has been deemed necessary to be complete for the Department's contractor to then work in the stage under which the item has been listed.

#### Pre-Stage

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	RESPONSIBLE AGENCY	DURATION OF TIME

#### Stage 1

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	RESPONSIBLE AGENCY	DURATION OF TIME

#### Stage 2

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	RESPONSIBLE AGENCY	DURATION OF TIME

No conflicts to be resolved (*or if there are conflicts, they are to be listed as noted above*)

Pre-Stage: \_\_\_\_\_ Days Total Installation

Stage 1: \_\_\_\_\_ Days Total Installation

Stage 2: \_\_\_\_\_ Days Total Installation

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the Agency/Company responsible for resolution of the conflict.

Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict	Name of contact	Phone	E-mail address

#### **UTILITIES TO BE WATCHED AND PROTECTED**

The areas of concern noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included for the contract. The information provided is not a comprehensive list of all remaining utilities, but those which during coordination were identified as ones which might require the Department's contractor to take into consideration when making the determination of the means and methods that would be required to construct the proposed improvement. In some instances, the contractor will be responsible to notify the owner in advance of the work to take place so necessary staffing on the owner's part can be secured.

#### **Pre-Stage**

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	OWNER

#### **Stage 1**

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	OWNER

**Stage 2**

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	OWNER

No facilities requiring extra consideration (*or listed as noted above*)

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the owner of the facility.

Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict	Name of contact	Phone	E-mail address

The above represents the best information available to the Department and is included for the convenience of the bidder. The days required for conflict resolution should be considered in the bid as this information has also been factored into the timeline identified for the project when setting the completion date. The applicable portions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall apply.

Estimated duration of time provided above for the first conflicts identified will begin on the date of the executed contract regardless of the status of the utility relocations. The responsible agencies will be working toward resolving subsequent conflicts in conjunction with contractor activities in the number of days noted.

The estimated relocation duration must be part of the progress schedule submitted by the contractor. A utility kickoff meeting will be scheduled between the Department, the Department's contractor, and the utility companies when necessary.

The contractor is responsible for contacting JULIE (or DIGGER within the City of Chicago) prior to any excavation work. Please note that IDOT electrical facilities are not part of the one-call locating services, such as JULIE or DIGGER.

If the contract requires the services of an electrical contractor, it is the contractor's responsibility, at their own expense, to locate existing IDOT electrical facilities before commencing work. For contracts that do not require an electrical contractor, the contractor may request one free locate of IDOT electrical facilities by contacting the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor. Additional locate requests will be at the contractor's expense.

The Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor must be notified at least 72 hours in advance of the work by calling 773-287-7600 or emailing [dispatch@meade100.com](mailto:dispatch@meade100.com) to arrange for the locating of underground electrical facilities.

Please note, the marking of underground facilities does not absolve the contractor of their responsibility to repair or replace any facilities damaged during construction at their expense.

### **COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS (D1)**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Revise Article 108.05 (b) of the Standard Specifications as follows:

"When a completion date plus working days is specified, the Contractor shall complete all contract items and safely open all roadways to traffic by 11:59 PM on October, 31, 2026 except as specified herein.

The Contractor will be allowed to complete all clean-up work and punch list items within 10 working days after the completion date for opening the roadway to traffic. Under extenuating circumstances the Engineer may direct that certain items of work, not affecting the safe opening of the roadway to traffic, may be completed within the working days allowed for clean up work and punch list items. Temporary lane closures for this work may be allowed at the discretion of the Engineer.

Article 108.09 or the Special Provision for "Failure to Complete the Work on Time", if included in this contract, shall apply to both the completion date and the number of working days.

## HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER AND SURFACE COURSE (D1)

Effective: November 1, 2019

Revised: January 1, 2026

Add the following to the end of Article 406.06(c) of the Standard Specifications:

“The amount of HMA binder course placed shall be limited to that which can be surfaced during the same construction season.”

Revise the fifteenth through eighteenth paragraphs of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The mixture used in constructing acceptable HMA test strips will be paid for at the contract unit price. Unacceptable HMA test strips shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Department.”

Revise Article 1004.03(c) to read:

“(c) Gradation. The coarse aggregate gradations shall be as listed in the following table.

Use	Size/Application	Gradation No.
Class A-1, A-2, & A-3	3/8 in. (10 mm) Seal	CA 16 or CA 20
Class A-1	1/2 in. (13 mm) Seal	CA 15
Class A-2 & A-3	Cover Coat	CA 14
HMA High ESAL	IL-19.0; Stabilized Subbase IL-19.0	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup>
	SMA 12.5 <sup>2/</sup>	CA 13 <sup>4/</sup> , CA 14, or CA 16
	SMA 9.5 <sup>2/</sup>	CA 13 <sup>3/4/</sup> or CA 16 <sup>3/</sup>
	IL-9.5	CA 16, CM 13 <sup>4/</sup>
	IL-9.5FG	CA 16
HMA Low ESAL	IL-19.0L	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup>
	IL-9.5L	CA 16

- 1/ CA 16 or CA 13 may be blended with the CA 11.
- 2/ The coarse aggregates used shall be capable of being combined with the fine aggregates and mineral filler to meet the approved mix design and the mix requirements noted herein.
- 3/ The specified coarse aggregate gradations may be blended.
- 4/ CA 13 shall be 100 percent passing the 1/2 in. (12.5mm) sieve.”

Revise Article 1004.03(e) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(e) Absorption. For SMA the coarse aggregate shall also have water absorption  $\leq 2.0$  percent.”

Revise the “High ESAL” portion of the table in Article 1030.01 to read:

“High ESAL	Binder Courses	IL-19.0, IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-4.75, SMA 12.5, SMA 9.5 Stabilized Subbase IL-19.0
	Surface Courses	IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, SMA 12.5, SMA 9.5”

Revise Note 2. and add Note 6 to Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Item	Article/Section
(g)Performance Graded Asphalt Binder (Note 6)	1032
(h)Fibers (Note 2)	

Note 2. A stabilizing additive such as cellulose or mineral fiber shall be added to the SMA mixture according to Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. The stabilizing additive shall meet the Fiber Quality Requirements listed in Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. Prior to approval and use of fibers, the Contractor shall submit a notarized certification by the producer of these materials stating they meet these requirements. Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS) may be used in Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures designed with an SBA polymer modifier as a fiber additive if the mix design with RAS included meets AASHTO T305 requirements. The RAS shall be from a certified source that produces either Type I or Type 2. Material shall meet requirements noted herein and the actual dosage rate will be determined by the Engineer.

Note 6. The asphalt binder shall be an SBS PG 76-28 when the SMA is used on a full-depth asphalt pavement and SBS PG 76-22 when used as an overlay, except where modified herein. The asphalt binder shall be a SBS PG 76-22 for IL-4.75, except where modified herein..”

Revise table in Article 1030.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"MIXTURE COMPOSITION (% PASSING) <sup>1/</sup>												
Sieve Size	IL-19.0 mm		SMA 12.5		SMA 9.5		IL-9.5mm		IL-9.5FG		IL-4.75 mm	
	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max
1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm)												
1 in. (25 mm)		100										
3/4 in. (19 mm)	90	100		100								
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	75	89	80	100		100		100		100		100
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)				65	90	100	90	100	90	100		100
#4 (4.75 mm)	40	60	20	30	36	50	34	69	60	75 <sup>6/</sup>	90	100
#8 (2.36 mm)	20	42	16	24 <sup>4/</sup>	16	32 <sup>4/</sup>	34 <sup>5/</sup>	52 <sup>2/</sup>	45	60 <sup>6/</sup>	70	90
#16 (1.18 mm)	15	30					10	32	25	40	50	65
#30 (600 $\mu$ m)			12	16	12	18			15	30		
#50 (300 $\mu$ m)	6	15					4	15	8	15	15	30
#100 (150 $\mu$ m)	4	9					3	10	6	10	10	18
#200 (75 $\mu$ m)	3.0	6.0	7.0	9.0 <sup>3/</sup>	7.5	9.5 <sup>3/</sup>	4.0	6.0	4.0	6.5	7.0	9.0 <sup>3/</sup>
#635 (20 $\mu$ m)			$\leq$ 3.0		$\leq$ 3.0							
Ratio Dust/Asphalt Binder		1.0		1.5		1.5		1.0		1.0		1.0

- 1/ Based on percent of total aggregate weight.
- 2/ The mixture composition shall not exceed 44 percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve for surface courses with  $N_{design} = 90$ .
- 3/ Additional minus No. 200 (0.075 mm) material required by the mix design shall be mineral filler, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted above the percentage stated on the table.
- 5/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted below 34 percent.
- 6/ When the mixture is used as a binder, the maximum shall be increased by 0.5 percent passing."

Revise Article 1030.05(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

(b) Volumetric Requirements. The target value for the air voids of the HMA shall be 4.0 percent, for IL-4.75 and SMA mixtures it shall be 3.5 percent and for Stabilized Subbase it shall be 3.0 percent at the design number of gyrations. The voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) and voids filled with asphalt binder (VFA) of the HMA design shall be based on the nominal maximum size of the aggregate in the mix and shall conform to the following requirements.

Mix Design	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % Minimum for Ndesign				
	30	50	70	80	90
IL-19.0		13.5	13.5		13.5
IL-9.5		15.0	15.0		
IL-9.5FG		15.0	15.0		
IL-4.75 <sup>1/</sup>		18.5			
SMA-12.5 <sup>1/2/5/</sup>				17.0 <sup>3/</sup> /16.0 <sup>4/</sup>	
SMA-9.5 <sup>1/2/5/</sup>				17.0 <sup>3/</sup> /16.0 <sup>4/</sup>	
IL-19.0L	13.5				
IL-9.5L	15.0				

- 1/ Maximum draindown shall be 0.3 percent according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 305.
- 2/ The draindown shall be determined at the JMF asphalt binder content at the mixing temperature plus 30°F.
- 3/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is  $\geq 2.760$ .
- 4/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is  $< 2.760$ .
- 5/ For surface course, the coarse aggregate can be crushed steel slag, crystalline crushed stone or crushed sandstone. For binder course, coarse aggregate shall be crushed stone (dolomite), crushed gravel, crystalline crushed stone, or crushed sandstone”

Revise the last paragraph of Article 1102.01 (a) (5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“IL-4.75 and Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures which contain aggregate having absorptions greater than or equal to 2.0 percent, or which contain steel slag sand, shall have minimum surge bin storage plus haul time of 1.5 hours.”

Revise the first and second paragraphs of Articles 1030.06(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(2) Personnel. The Contractor shall provide a QC Manager who shall have overall responsibility and authority for quality control. This individual shall maintain active certification as a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level II technician.

In addition to the QC Manager, the Contractor shall provide sufficient personnel to perform the required visual inspections, sampling, testing, and documentation in a timely manner. Mix designs shall be developed by personnel with an active certification as a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level III technician. Technicians performing mix design testing and plant sampling/testing shall maintain active certification as a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level I technician. The Contractor may provide a technician trainee who has successfully completed the Department's "Hot-Mix Asphalt Trainee Course" to assist in the activities completed by a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level I technician for a period of one year after the course completion date. The Contractor may also provide a Gradation Technician who has successfully completed the Department's "Gradation Technician Course" to run gradation tests only under the supervision of a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level II Technician. The Contractor shall provide a Hot-Mix Asphalt Density Tester who has successfully completed the Department's "Nuclear Density Testing" course to run all nuclear density tests on the job site.”

Add Article 1030.06(d)(3) to the Standard Specifications to read:

“(3) The Contractor shall take possession of any Department unused backup or dispute resolution HMA mixture samples or density specimens upon notification by the Engineer. The Contractor shall collect the HMA mixture samples or density specimens from the location designated by the Engineer and may add these materials to RAP stockpiles according to Section 1031.”

Revise the second paragraph of Articles 1030.07(a)(11) and 1030.08(a)(9) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When establishing the target density, the HMA maximum theoretical specific gravity (Gmm) will be based on the running average of four available Department test results for that project. If less than four Gmm test results are available, an average of all available Department test results for that project will be used. The initial Gmm will be the last available Department test result from a QMP project. If there is no available Department test result from a QMP project, the Department mix design verification test result will be used as the initial Gmm.”

Revise the Quality Control Limits table in Article 1030.09(c) to read:

CONTROL LIMITS						
Parameter	IL-19.0, IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-19.0L, IL-9.5L		SMA-12.5, SMA-9.5		IL-4.75	
	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4
% Passing <sup>1/</sup>						
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	± 6 %	± 4 %	± 6 %	± 4 %		
3/8 in. (9.5mm)			± 4 %	± 3 %		
# 4 (4.75 mm)	± 5 %	± 4 %	± 5 %	± 4 %		
# 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %	± 3 %	± 4 %	± 2 %		
# 16 (1.18 mm)			± 4 %	± 2 %	± 4 %	± 3 %
# 30 (600 µm)	± 4 %	± 2.5 %	± 4 %	± 2.5 %		
Total Dust Content # 200 (75 µm)	± 1.5 %	± 1.0 %			± 1.5 %	± 1.0 %
Asphalt Binder Content	± 0.3 %	± 0.2 %	± 0.2 %	± 0.1 %	± 0.3 %	± 0.2 %
Air Voids <sup>2/</sup>	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %
Field VMA <sup>3/</sup>	-0.7 %	-0.5 %	-0.7 %	-0.5 %	-0.7 %	-0.5 %

1/ Based on washed ignition oven or solvent extraction gradation.

2/ The air voids target shall be 3.2 to 4.8 percent.

3/ Allowable limit below minimum design VMA requirement.

Revise Article 1030.09(g)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(2) The Contractor shall complete split verification sample tests listed in the Limits of Precision table in Article 1030.09(h)(1).”

In the Supplemental Specifications, replace the revision for the end of the third paragraph of Article 1030.09(h)(2) with the following:

“When establishing the target density, the HMA maximum theoretical specific gravity (Gmm) will be the Department mix design verification test result.”

Add after third sentence of Article 1030.09(b) to read:

"If the Contractor and Engineer agree the nuclear density test method is not appropriate for the mixture, cores shall be taken at random locations determined according to the QC/QA document "Determination of Random Density Test Site Locations". Core densities shall be determined using the Illinois Modified AASHTO T 166 or T 275 procedure."

Revise Table 1 and Note 4/ of Table 1 in Article 406.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

	Breakdown/Intermediate Roller (one of the following)	Final Roller (one or more of the following)	Density Requirement
IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-19.0 <sup>1/</sup>	V <sub>D</sub> , P, T <sub>B</sub> , 3W, O <sub>T</sub> , O <sub>B</sub>	V <sub>S</sub> , T <sub>B</sub> , T <sub>F</sub> , O <sub>T</sub>	As specified in Section 1030
IL-4.75 and SMA 3/4/	T <sub>B</sub> , 3W, O <sub>T</sub>	T <sub>F</sub> , 3W	As specified in Section 1030
Mixtures on Bridge Decks <sup>2/</sup>	T <sub>B</sub>	T <sub>F</sub>	As specified in Articles 582.05 and 582.06.

"4/ The Contractor shall provide a minimum of two steel-wheeled tandem rollers (T<sub>B</sub>), and/or three-wheel (3W) rollers for breakdown, except one of the (T<sub>B</sub>) or (3W) rollers shall be 84 inches (2.14 m) wide and a weight of 315 pound per linear inch (PLI) (5.63 kg/mm) and one of the (T<sub>B</sub>) or (3W) rollers can be substituted for an oscillatory roller (O<sub>T</sub>). T<sub>F</sub> rollers shall be a minimum of 280 lb/in. (50 N/mm). The 3W and T<sub>B</sub> rollers shall be operated at a uniform speed not to exceed 3 mph (5 km/h), with the drive roll for T<sub>B</sub> rollers nearest the paver and maintain an effective rolling distance of not more than 150 ft (45 m) behind the paver."

Add the following after the fourth paragraph of Article 406.13 (b):

"The plan quantities of SMA mixtures shall be adjusted using the actual approved binder and surface Mix Design's Gmb."

Revise first paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"A test strip of 300 ton (275 metric tons), except for SMA mixtures it will be 400 ton (363 metric ton), will be required for each mixture on each contract at the beginning of HMA production for each construction year according to the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials "Hot Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures". At the request of the Producer, the Engineer may waive the test strip if previous construction during the current construction year has demonstrated the constructability of the mix using Department test results."

Revise fourth paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When a test strip is constructed, the Contractor shall collect and split the mixture according to the document “Hot-Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures”. The Engineer, or a representative, shall deliver split sample to the District Laboratory for verification testing. The Contractor shall complete mixture tests stated in Article 1030.09(a). Mixture sampled shall include enough material for the Department to conduct mixture tests detailed in Article 1030.09(a) and in the document “Hot-Mix Asphalt Mixture Design Verification Procedure” Section 3.3. The mixture test results shall meet the requirements of Articles 1030.05(b) and 1030.05(d), except Hamburg wheel tests will only be conducted on High ESAL mixtures during production. To be considered acceptable to remain in place, the Department’s mixture test results shall meet the acceptable limits stated in Article 1030.09(i)(1). In addition, no visible pavement distress such as, but not limited to, segregation, excessive coarse aggregate fracturing outside of growth curves, excessive dust balls, or flushing shall be present as determined by the Engineer.”

## **HOT-MIX ASPHALT – MIXTURE DESIGN VERIFICATION AND PRODUCTION (D1)**

Effective: January 1, 2019

Revised: January 1, 2026

Add to Article 1030.05 (d)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ During mixture design, prepared samples shall be submitted to the District laboratory by the Contractor for verification testing. The required testing, number and size of prepared samples submitted, shall be according to the following tables.

High ESAL – Required Samples for Verification Testing	
Mixture	Hamburg Wheel and I-FIT Testing <sup>1/2/</sup>
Binder	total of 3 - 160 mm tall bricks
Surface	total of 4 - 160 mm tall bricks

Low ESAL – Required Samples for Verification Testing	
Mixture	I-FIT Testing <sup>1/2/</sup>
Binder	1 - 160 mm tall brick
Surface	2 - 160 mm tall bricks

- 1/ The compacted gyratory bricks for Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be  $7.5 \pm 0.5$  percent air voids.
- 2/ If the Contractor does not possess the equipment to prepare the 160 mm tall brick(s), twice as many 115 mm tall compacted gyratory bricks will be acceptable.

In the Supplemental Specifications, replace the addition of the paragraph between the third and fourth paragraphs of Article 1030.10 with the following:

“When a test strip is not required, each HMA mixture shall still be sampled on the first day of production: I-FIT and Hamburg wheel testing for High ESAL; I-FIT testing for Low ESAL. Within two working days after sampling the mixture, the Contractor shall deliver gyratory cylinders to the District laboratory for Department verification testing. The High ESAL mixture test results shall meet the requirements of Articles 1030.05(d)(3) and 1030.05(d)(4). The Low ESAL mixture test results shall meet the requirements of Article 1030.05(d)(4). The required number and size of prepared samples submitted for the Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be according to the “High ESAL - Required Samples for Verification Testing” table in Article 1030.05(d)(3) above.”

Replace the eleventh paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“If an initial Hamburg wheel or I-FIT test fails to meet the requirements of Article 1030.05(d), the Department will verify the results by testing the retained gyratory cylinders. Upon notification by the Engineer of a Hamburg wheel or I-FIT test failure on the retained gyratory cylinders, the Contractor shall substitute an approved mix design, submit a new mix design for mix verification testing according to Article 1030.05(d), or pave 250 tons with or without an adjustment and resample for Department Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing as directed by the Engineer. Paving may continue as long as all other mixture criteria is being met. If Hamburg wheel or I-FIT tests on the resampled HMA fail, production of the affected mixture shall cease and the Contractor shall substitute an approved mix design or submit a new mix design for mix verification testing according to Article 1030.05(d).”

Add the following to the end of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Mixture sampled during first day of production shall include approximately 60 lb (27 kg) of additional material for the Department to conduct Hamburg wheel testing and approximately 80 lb (36 kg) of additional material for the Department to conduct I-FIT testing. Within two working days after sampling, the Contractor shall deliver prepared samples to the District laboratory for verification testing. The required number and size of prepared samples submitted for the Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be according to the “High ESAL - Required Samples for Verification Testing” table in Article 1030.05(d)(3) above.”

## FRiction AGGREGATE (D1)

Effective: January 1, 2011

Revised: December 1, 2021

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA).** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
Class A	Seal or Cover	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete
HMA Low ESAL	Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>1/</sup> Crushed Concrete
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	Binder IL-19.0 or IL-19.0L  SMA Binder	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/ 6/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	C Surface and Binder IL-9.5 IL-9.5FG or IL-9.5L	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>
HMA High ESAL	D Surface and Binder IL-9.5 or IL-9.5FG	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone (other than Limestone) <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup>  <u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u> <i>Up to...</i> <i>With...</i>
		25% Limestone <i>With...</i> Dolomite
		50% Limestone <i>With...</i> Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite
		75% Limestone <i>With...</i> Crushed Slag (ACBF) or Crushed Sandstone
HMA High ESAL	E Surface IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/ 6/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag  No Limestone.  <u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u> <i>Up to...</i> <i>With...</i>
		50% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup> <i>With...</i> Any Mixture E aggregate

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed					
		75% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone				
		75% Crushed Gravel <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crystalline Crushed Stone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), or Crushed Steel Slag				
HMA High ESAL	F Surface IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/ 6/</sup> : Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag No Limestone. <u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u> <table> <tr> <td><i>Up to...</i></td> <td><i>With...</i></td> </tr> <tr> <td>50% Crushed Gravel<sup>2/</sup> or Dolomite<sup>2/</sup></td> <td>Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone</td> </tr> </table>		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>	50% Crushed Gravel <sup>2/</sup> or Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone
<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>						
50% Crushed Gravel <sup>2/</sup> or Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone						

- 1/ Crushed steel slag allowed in shoulder surface only.
- 2/ Carbonate crushed stone (limestone) and/or crushed gravel shall not be used in SMA Ndesign 80.
- 3/ Crushed concrete will not be permitted in SMA mixes.
- 4/ Crushed steel slag shall not be used as binder.
- 5/ When combinations of aggregates are used, the blend percent measurements shall be by volume."
- 6/ Combining different types of aggregate will not be permitted in SMA Ndesign 80."

## **GRADING AND SHAPING SHOULDERS (D1)**

Effective: December 28, 2001

Revised: January 1, 2007

Description. This work consists of regrading the existing aggregate shoulder high areas before a new layer of stone is laid for the proposed Aggregate Shoulder.

Construction Requirements. Applicable portions of Sections 202 and 481 shall apply. The existing aggregate shoulder shall be redistributed and regraded to fill any low spots and compacted in a manner approved by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per unit (equivalent to 100 linear feet) for GRADING AND SHAPING SHOULDERS

## **MINERALIZED CARBON DIOXIDE CONCRETE (D-1)**

Effective: January 1, 2026

Description. This work shall consist of the proportioning, mixing, placement, curing, and evaluation testing of portland cement concrete that utilizes an admixture which promotes carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) mineralization or an equivalent effect at the Contractor's option.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

<u>Item</u>	<u>Article/Section</u>
(a) Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1)	1020
(b) Concrete Admixtures (Note 2)	1021

Note 1: Concrete shall meet the requirements of Class SI concrete used for the construction of curb and gutter, driveways, sidewalks and other applications as allowed by the Engineer. However, the mix design cement content shall be reduced by 3 to 6 % and an admixture which promotes CO<sub>2</sub> mineralization, or an equivalent effect shall be utilized.

Note 2: The admixture which promotes CO<sub>2</sub> mineralization, or an equivalent effect shall be food grade quality from a nearby supplier. In addition, it shall, at a minimum, be according to AASHTO M 194, Type S (specific performance). The Department also reserves the right to require other testing, as determined by the Engineer, to show evidence of specific performance characteristics. Testing according to AASHTO M 194 and other testing if required by the Engineer shall be by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for Portland Cement Concrete. Test data required to be submitted to AASHTO Product Eval and Audit according to Article 1021.01 and other testing data, if required by the Engineer, shall be submitted to the Department. The independent accredited lab report shall show the results of physical tests conducted no more than five years prior to the time of submittal.

Mix Design Verification and Evaluation. The mineralized CO<sub>2</sub> concrete mix design will be verified by the Engineer. Verification of a mix design shall in no manner be construed as acceptance of any mixture produced.

Equipment. Equipment shall be according to applicable portions of Sections 420, 424, 483, and 606; except special equipment needed for production of mineralized CO<sub>2</sub> concrete shall be approved by the Engineer.

Construction Requirements. Construction requirements shall be according to applicable portions of Sections 420, 424, 483, and 606.

The placement locations for the mineralized CO<sub>2</sub> concrete shall be according to the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

The same mixture proportions shall be used for the entire project, unless otherwise stated in the project documents. If during the project there is a change in the type or source of the cement, finely divided minerals, aggregates, or CO<sub>2</sub> mineralization admixture; the mixing shall be suspended, and a new mix design shall be developed, and re-verified.

The cost of this work shall be included in the contract unit price of the PCC pay item involved.

#### **CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT SPECIAL FOR RESURFACING WITH ADA AND STAND ALONE ADA (D1)**

Effective: January 1, 2017

Revised: April 17, 2017

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and placing construction layout stakes for the construction of ADA Ramps shown in the plans. The Contractor shall furnish and place stakes marking the locations and elevations of points indicated in the plans for ADA Ramp Construction.

The Contractor shall locate all reference points as shown on the plans and listed herein. Any additional control points required will be identified in the field by the Contractor and all field notes will be kept in the office of the Resident Engineer.

The Contractor shall provide field forces, equipment, and material to set all additional stakes for this project, which are needed to establish offset stakes, reference points, and any other horizontal and vertical controls necessary to secure a correct layout for the work.

Layout stakes shall be set to assure conformance to the ADA Ramp design shown on the plans and shall meet the approval of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall be responsible for having the finished work conform to the lines, grades, elevations, and dimensions called for in the plans. Any inspection or checking of the Contractor's layout by the Engineer and the acceptance of all or any part of it shall not relieve the Contractor of his/her responsibility to secure the proper dimensions, grades, and elevations of the work. The Contractor shall exercise care in the preservation of stakes and bench marks and shall have them reset when any are damaged, lost, displaced, removed or otherwise obliterated.

Responsibility of the Department.

The Department will make random checks of the Contractor's staking to determine if the work is in conformance with the plans. When the Contractor's work will tie into work that is being or will be done by others, checks will be made to determine if the work is in conformance with the proposed overall grade and horizontal alignment.

Where the Contractor, in setting construction stakes, discovers discrepancies, the Department will check to determine their nature and make whatever revisions are necessary to the plans. Any additional restaking required by the Engineer will be the responsibility of the Contractor. The additional restaking done by the Contractor will be paid for according to Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

The Department will be responsible for the accuracy of the initial reference points shown in the plans.

It is not the responsibility of the Department, except as provided herein, to check the correctness of the Contractor's stakes. Any apparent errors will be immediately called to the Contractor's attention and the Contractor will be required to make the necessary correction before the stakes are used for construction purposes. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer a copy of any field notes and layout diagrams produced during the course of the project.

Responsibility of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall establish from the given survey points and contract plan information, all the control points or reference points necessary to layout the ADA Ramp elements. The Contractor shall furnish and place the layout stakes. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer when the stakes are complete and available for review and approval by the Engineer at least 3 working days in advance of the actual construction.

Field notes shall be kept in standard survey field notebooks and those books shall become the property of the Department at the completion of the project. All notes shall be neat, orderly, and in accepted form.

Measurement and Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT (SPECIAL).

## **ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS (D1)**

Effective: March 15, 2011

Revised: October 1, 2021

Revise the first paragraph of Article 602.04 to read:

**“602.04 Concrete.** Cast-in-place concrete for structures shall be constructed of Class SI concrete according to the applicable portions of Section 503. Cast-in-place concrete for pavement patching around adjustments and reconstructions shall be constructed of Class PP-2 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, according to the applicable portions of Section 1020.”

Revise the third, fourth and fifth sentences of the second paragraph of Article 602.11(c) to read:

“Castings shall be set to the finished pavement elevation so that no subsequent adjustment will be necessary, and the space around the casting shall be filled with Class PP-2 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

Revise Article 603.05 to read:

**“603.05 Replacement of Existing Flexible Pavement.** After the castings have been adjusted, the surrounding space shall be filled with Class PP-2 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

Revise Article 603.06 to read:

**“603.06 Replacement of Existing Rigid Pavement.** After the castings have been adjusted, the pavement and HMA that was removed, shall be replaced with Class PP-2 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, not less than 9 in. (225 mm) thick. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

The surface of the Class PP concrete shall be constructed flush with the adjacent surface.”

Revise the first sentence of Article 603.07 to read:

**“603.07 Protection Under Traffic.** After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

## **CURB OR COMBINATION CURB AND GUTTER REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT (D1)**

Effective: November 1, 2020

Revised: September 1, 2022

Description. This work shall consist of the complete removal and replacement of curb or combination curb and gutter. Work shall be according to Sections 440 and 606 of the Standard Specifications, State Standard 606001, District Detail BD-24 and as directed by the Engineer except as modified herein.

Curb or combination curb and gutter removal and replacement shall match the type of the existing curb or combination curb and gutter. Types may be variable and are to meet existing dimensions and field conditions. Locations of removal and replacement shall be determined by the Resident Engineer at the time of construction.

Unsuitable material to be removed, as directed by the Engineer, shall be replaced with subbase granular material, type B or additional thickness of concrete. Suitable backfill material, when required, shall be replaced as directed by the Engineer.

Epoxy coated tie bars, #6 (20) - 24" (610) long at 24" (610) centers, shall be used except when adjacent to flexible pavement. Longitudinal bars, if encountered, are not to be replaced.

Hot-mix asphalt surface removal on the existing gutter flag, if encountered, shall be included in the removal of the curb and gutter.

Saw cuts shall be according to Article 440.03 of the Standard Specifications.

½" (13) preformed expansion joints shall be used at concrete sidewalks, driveways and medians.

Method of Measurement. Concrete curb removal and replacement, or combination concrete curb and gutter removal and replacement will be measured for payment in feet (meters) along the face of concrete curb. A minimum replacement length of 4 feet is required.

Basis of Payment. This item will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for CURB REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT GREATER THAN 10 FEET or COMBINATION CURB AND GUTTER REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT GREATER THAN 10 FEET for lengths greater than 10 feet.

This item will be paid at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for CURB REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO 10 FEET or COMBINATION CURB AND GUTTER REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO 10 FEET for lengths less than or equal to 10 feet.

Where unsuitable material is encountered in the subgrade or subbase and its removal and replacement is required by the Engineer, such removal and replacement will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

Sidewalk removal, driveway pavement removal and median surface removal will be paid for according to Article 440.08 of the Standard Specifications.

Portland cement concrete sidewalk will be paid for according to Article 424.13 of the Standard Specifications.

Portland cement concrete driveway pavement will be paid for according to Article 423.11 of the Standard Specifications.

Hot-mix asphalt driveway will be paid for according to Article 355.11 and 406.14 of the Standard Specifications.

Concrete median surface will be paid for according to Article 606.15 of the Standard Specifications.

Topsoil will be paid for according to Article 211.08 of the Standard Specifications.

Sodding will be paid for according to Article 252.13 of the Standard Specifications. Fertilizer for the placement of sod is not required.

#### **CLEANING EXISTING DRAINAGE STRUCTURES (D1)**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: May 1, 2022

All existing storm sewers, pipe culverts, manholes, catch basins and inlets shall be considered as drainage structures insofar as the interpretation of this Special Provision is concerned. When specified for payment, the location of drainage structures to be cleaned will be determined in the field by the Engineer.

All existing drainage structures which are to be adjusted or reconstructed shall be cleaned according to Article 602.15 of the Standard Specifications. This work will be paid for according to accordance with Article 602.16 of the Standard Specifications.

All other existing drainage structures which are specified to be cleaned by the Engineer will be cleaned according to Article 602.15 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for DRAINAGE STRUCTURES TO BE CLEANED, and at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for STORM SEWERS TO BE CLEANED, of the diameter specified.

## DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (D1)

Effective: April 1, 2011

Revised: April 2, 2011

Add the following to Article 603.02 of the Standard Specifications:

"(i) Temporary Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Ramp (Note 1) ..... 1030  
(j) Temporary Rubber Ramps (Note 2)

Note 1. The HMA shall have maximum aggregate size of 3/8 in. (95 mm).

Note 2. The rubber material shall be according to the following.

Property	Test Method	Requirement
Durometer Hardness, Shore A	ASTM D 2240	75 $\pm$ 15
Tensile Strength, psi (kPa)	ASTM D 412	300 (2000) min
Elongation, percent	ASTM D 412	90 min
Specific Gravity	ASTM D 792	1.0 - 1.3
Brittleness, °F (°C)	ASTM D 746	-40 (-40)"

Revise Article 603.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“603.07 Protection Under Traffic.** After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

When castings are under traffic before the final surfacing operation has been started, properly sized temporary ramps shall be placed around the drainage and/or utility castings according to the following methods.

- (a) **Temporary Asphalt Ramps.** Temporary hot-mix asphalt ramps shall be placed around the casting, flush with its surface and decreasing to a featheredge in a distance of 2 ft (600 mm) around the entire surface of the casting.
- (b) **Temporary Rubber Ramps.** Temporary rubber ramps shall only be used on roadways with permanent posted speeds of 40 mph or less and when the height of the casting to be protected meets the proper sizing requirements for the rubber ramps as shown below.

Dimension	Requirement
Inside Opening	Outside dimensions of casting + 1 in. (25 mm)
Thickness at inside edge	Height of casting $\pm$ 1/4 in. (6 mm)
Thickness at outside edge	1/4 in. (6 mm) max.
Width, measured from inside opening to outside edge	8 1/2 in. (215 mm) min

Placement shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications.

Temporary ramps for castings shall remain in place until surfacing operations are undertaken within the immediate area of the structure. Prior to placing the surface course, the temporary ramp shall be removed. Excess material shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03."

#### **ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE TYPE A (D1)**

Effective: January 1, 2022

Revise the first paragraph of Article 670.02 to read:

**670.02 Engineer's Field Office Type A (D1).** Type A (D1) field offices shall have a ceiling height of not less than 7 feet and a floor space of not less than 1000 square feet with a minimum of two separate offices. The office shall also have a separate storage room capable of being locked for the storage of the nuclear measuring devices. The office shall be provided with sufficient heat, natural and artificial light, and air conditioning. Doors and windows shall be equipped with locks approved by the Engineer.

Add the following to Article 670.07 Basis of Payment.

The building or buildings, fully equipped, will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month or fraction thereof for ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE, TYPE A (D1).

## **TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN (D1)**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Traffic Control shall be according to the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications, the Supplemental Specifications, the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", any special details and Highway Standards contained in the plans, and the Special Provisions contained herein.

Special attention is called to Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications and the following Highway Standards, Details, Quality Standard for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices, Recurring Special Provisions and Special Provisions contained herein, relating to traffic control.

The Contractor shall contact the District One Bureau of Traffic at least 72 hours in advance of beginning work.

**STANDARDS:** 701006, 701011, 701201, 701301, 701306, 701311, 701427, 701501, 701502, 701602, 701606, 701701, 701801, 701901

### **DETAILS:**

Traffic Control and Protection For Side Roads, Intersections, And Driveways (TC-10)

Typical Applications Raised Reflective Pavement Markers (Snow-Plow Resistant) (TC-11)

District One Typical Pavement Marking (TC-13)

Traffic Control and Protection at Turn Bays (To Remain Open to Traffic) (TC-14)

Short Term Pavement Marking Letters and Symbols (TC-16)

Arterial Road Information Sign (TC-22)

Driveway Entrance Signing (TC-26)

### **SPECIAL PROVISIONS:**

Keeping Arterial Roadways Open To Traffic (Lane Closures Only) (D-1)

Maintenance of Roadways (D-1)

Public Convenience and Safety (D-1)

Temporary Information Signing (D-1)

Short Term and Temporary Pavement Marking (BDE)

Vehicle and Equipment Warning Lights (BDE)

Work Zone Traffic Control Devices (BDE)

## TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING

Effective: November 13, 1996

Revised: January 29, 2020

### Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating for various states of construction and eventually removing temporary informational signs. Included in this item may be ground mount signs, skid mount signs, truss mount signs, bridge mount signs, and overlay sign panels which cover portions of existing signs.

### Materials.

Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials:

	<u>Item</u>	<u>Article/Section</u>
a.)	Sign Base (Note 1)	1090
b.)	Sign Face (Note 2)	1091
c.)	Sign Legends	1091
d.)	Sign Supports	1093
e.)	Overlay Panels (Note 3)	1090.02

Note 1. The Contractor may use 5/8 inch (16 mm) instead of 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick plywood.

Note 2. The sign face material shall be in accordance with the Department's Fabrication of Highway Signs Policy.

Note 3. The overlay panels shall be 0.08 inch (2 mm) thick.

## GENERAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

### Installation.

The sign sizes and legend sizes shall be verified by the Contractor prior to fabrication.

Signs which are placed along the roadway and/or within the construction zone shall be installed according to the requirements of Article 701.14 and Article 720.04. The signs shall be 7 ft (2.1 m) above the near edge of the pavement and shall be a minimum of 2 ft (600 mm) beyond the edge of the paved shoulder. A minimum of two (2) posts shall be used.

The attachment of temporary signs to existing bridges, sign structures or sign panels shall be approved by the Engineer. Any damage to the existing signs and/or structures due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or signs replaced, as determined by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

### Method of Measurement.

This work shall be measured for payment in square feet (square meters) edge to edge (horizontally and vertically).

All hardware, posts or skids, supports, bases for ground mounted signs, connections, which are required for mounting these signs will be included as part of this pay item.

Basis Of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.

**KEEPING ARTERIAL ROADWAYS OPEN TO TRAFFIC (LANE CLOSURES ONLY)**

Effective: January 22, 2003

Revised: August 10, 2017

The Contractor shall provide the necessary traffic control devices to warn the public and to delineate the work zone as required in these Special Provisions, the Standard Specifications, the State Standards, and the District Details.

Arterial lane closures shall be in accordance with the Standard Specifications, Highway Standards, District Details, and the direction of the Engineer. The Contractor shall request and gain approval from the Engineer seventy-two (72) hours in advance of all long-term (24 hrs. or longer) lane closures.

Arterial lane closures not shown in the staging plans will not be permitted during **peak traffic volume hours**.

Peak traffic volume hours are defined as weekdays (Monday through Friday) from **6:00 AM to 8:30 AM and 4:30 PM to 6:00 PM**.

Private vehicles shall not be parked in the work zone. Contractor's equipment and/or vehicles shall not be parked on the shoulders or in the median during non-working hours. The parking of equipment and/or vehicles on State right-of-way will only be permitted at locations approved by the Engineer in accordance with Articles 701.08 and 701.11 of the Standard Specifications.

Should the Contractor fail to completely open and keep open all the traffic lanes to traffic in accordance with the limitations specified above, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for the amount of:

One lane or ramp blocked = \$ (Designer to calculate based on Traffic Volumes, but use \$1,000 minimum.)

Two lanes blocked = \$ (If applicable, designer to calculate based on Traffic Volumes, but use \$2,500 minimum.)

Not as a penalty but as liquidated and ascertained damages for each and every 15 minute interval or a portion thereof that a lane is blocked outside the allowable time limitations. Such damages may be deducted by the Department from any monies due the Contractor. These damages shall apply during the contract time and during any extensions of the contract time.

## TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2024

800.01TS

These Traffic Signal Special Provisions and the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details" supplement the requirements of the State of Illinois "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction." The intent of these Special Provisions is to prescribe the materials and construction methods commonly used for traffic signal installations.

All material furnished shall be new unless otherwise noted herein. Traffic signal construction and maintenance work shall be performed by personnel holding current International Municipal Signal Association (IMSA)/Illinois Public Service Institute (IPSI) Traffic Signal Technician Level II certification. A copy of the certification shall be immediately available upon request of the Engineer. The work to be done under the Contract consists of furnishing, installing, and maintaining all traffic signal work and items as specified in the plans and as specified herein in a manner acceptable and approved by the Engineer.

### Definitions of Terms.

Add the following to Section 101 of the Standard Specifications:

**101.56 Manufacturer.** Company that sells a particular type of product directly to the Contractor or the Vendor.

**101.57 Vendor.** Company that supplies, represents, and provides technical support for IDOT District One approved traffic signal controllers and other related equipment. The Vendor shall be located within IDOT District One and shall:

- (1) Be full service with on-site facilities to assemble, test and troubleshoot traffic signal controllers and cabinet assemblies.
- (2) Maintain an inventory of IDOT District One approved controllers and cabinets.
- (3) Be staffed with permanent sales and technical personnel able to provide traffic signal controller and cabinet expertise and support.
- (4) Have technical staff that hold current IMSA/IPSI Traffic Signal Technician Level III certification and shall attend traffic signal turn-ons as well as cabinet and/or controller modifications.

Submittals.

Revise Article 801.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"All material approval requests shall be submitted electronically following District guidelines unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. Submittal requirements shall include, but not limited to the following:

- (1) All material approval requests shall be made prior to or no later than the date of the preconstruction meeting. A list of major traffic signal items can be found in Article 801.05. Material or equipment which is similar or identical shall be the product of the same manufacturer, unless necessary for system continuity. Traffic signal materials and equipment shall bear the U.L. label whenever such labeling is available.
- (2) Product data and shop drawings shall be assembled by pay item. Only the top sheet of each pay item submittal will be stamped by the Department with the review status, except shop drawings for mast arm pole assemblies and the like will be stamped with the review status on each sheet.
- (3) Original manufacturer published product data and shop drawing sheets with legible dimensions and details shall be submitted for review.
- (4) When hard copy submittals are necessary, four (4) complete copies of the manufacturer's descriptive literatures and technical data for the traffic signal materials shall be submitted. For hard copy or electronic submittals, the descriptive literature and technical data shall be adequate for determining whether the materials meet the requirements of the plans and specifications. If the literature contains more than one item, the Contractor shall indicate which item or items will be furnished.
- (5) When hard copy submittals are necessary for structural elements, four (4) complete copies of the shop drawings for the mast arm assemblies and poles, and the combination mast arm assemblies and poles showing, in detail, the fabrication thereof and the certified mill analyses of the materials used in the fabrication, anchor rods, and reinforcing materials shall be submitted.
- (6) Partial or incomplete submittals will be returned without review.
- (7) Certain non-standard mast arm poles and special structural elements will require additional review from IDOT's Central Office. Examples include ornamental/decorative, non-standard length mast arm pole assemblies and monotube structures.
- (8) The Contract number or Permit number, project location/limits, and corresponding pay code number must be on each sheet of correspondence, material approval, and mast arm poles and assemblies drawings.

- (9) Where certifications and/or warranties are specified, the information submitted for approval shall include certifications and warranties. Certifications involving inspections and/or tests of material shall be complete with all test data, dates, and times.
- (10) After the Engineer reviews the submittals for conformance with the design concept of the project, the Engineer will stamp the drawings indicating their status as 'Approved', 'Approved-As-Noted', 'Disapproved', or 'Incomplete'. Since the Engineer's review is for conformance with the design concept only, it is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the various items into a working system as specified. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop, working, layout drawings, or other documents by the Department's approval thereof. The Contractor must still be in full compliance with Contract and specification requirements.
- (11) The Contractor shall secure approved materials in a timely manner to assure construction schedules are not delayed.
- (12) All submitted items reviewed and marked 'APPROVED AS NOTED', 'DISAPPROVED', or 'INCOMPLETE' are to be resubmitted in their entirety, unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments, with a disposition of previous comments to verify Contract compliance at no additional cost to the Contract.
- (13) Exceptions to and deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents will not be allowed. It is the Contractor's responsibility to note any deviations from Contract requirements at the time of submittal and to make any requests for deviations in writing to the Engineer. In general, substitutions will not be acceptable. Requests for substitutions must demonstrate that the proposed substitution is superior to the material or equipment required by the Contract Documents. No exceptions, deviations or substitutions will be permitted without the approval of the Engineer.
- (14) The Contractor shall not order major equipment such as mast arm assemblies prior to Engineer approval of the Contractor marked proposed traffic signal equipment locations to assure proper placement of Contract required traffic signal displays, push buttons and other facilities. Field adjustments may require changes in proposed mast arm length and other coordination.
- (15) Revised cabinet wiring diagrams shall be submitted whenever any wiring modifications are made to the traffic signal cabinet."

Marking Proposed Locations.

Revise "Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System" of Article 801.09 to read "Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System and Traffic Signals."

Add the following to Article 801.09 of the Standard Specifications:

"It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to verify all dimensions and conditions existing in the field prior to ordering materials and beginning construction. This shall include locating the mast arm foundations and verifying the mast arms lengths."

Inspection of Electrical Systems.

Add the following to Article 801.10 of the Standard Specifications:

- (c) All cabinets, including temporary traffic signal cabinets, shall be assembled by an approved Vendor in District One. The Department reserves the right to request any controller and cabinet to be tested at the Vendor's facility prior to field installation at no extra cost to the Contract.

Maintenance and Responsibility of Traffic Signal and Flashing Beacon Installations.

Replace Article 801.11(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

(b) Traffic Signals and Flashing Beacons. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the traffic signal/flash beacon installation in proper operating condition.

(1) General.

- a. The Contractor must notify the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer of their intent to begin any physical construction work on the Contract or any portion thereof. This notification must be made a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the start of construction to allow sufficient time for inspection of the existing traffic signal installation(s) and transfer of maintenance to the Contractor. The Department will attempt to fulfill the Contractor's inspection date request(s); however, workload and other conditions may prevent the Department from accommodating specific dates or times. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any other compensation if the requested inspection date(s) cannot be scheduled by the Department.

- b. Full maintenance responsibility shall start upon the successful completion of a maintenance transfer inspection, or as directed by the Engineer. If the Contractor begins any physical work on the Contract or any portion thereof prior to a traffic signal inspection, maintenance of the traffic signal installation(s) will be transferred to the Contractor without an inspection. The Contractor will become responsible for repairing or replacing all equipment that is not operating properly or is damaged at the time of transfer at no cost to the owner of the traffic signal equipment. Final repairs or replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection, otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted.
- c. All traffic signals within the limits of the Contract or those which have the item "MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION," "TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION", "TEMPORARY BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION", "TEMPORARY PORTABLE BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION", and/or "MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION" shall become the full responsibility of the Contractor. Maintenance responsibility shall end upon issuance of final acceptance by the Engineer.
- d. The Contractor shall have electricians with IMSA/IPSI Traffic Signal Technician Level II certification on staff to provide signal maintenance. A copy of the certification shall be immediately available upon request by the Engineer.
- e. This item shall include maintenance of all traffic signal equipment and other connected and related equipment such as flashing beacons, emergency vehicle preemption (EVP) equipment, master controllers, network switches, uninterruptable power supply (UPS) and batteries, pan-tilt-zoom (PTZ) cameras, vehicle detection, handholes, lighted signs, telephone service installations, cellular modems, radios, communication cables, and other traffic signal equipment. All conduit and related equipment to adjacent intersections shall be maintained to the far back handhole, or as directed by the Engineer. If adjacent intersections are part of Contract work, then maintenance of all conduit and related equipment shall be included in this item.
- f. Regional transit, County, and other agencies may also have equipment connected to existing traffic signal or peripheral equipment such as network switches and transit signal priority (TSP, SCP, and BRT) servers, radios, and other devices, where maintenance shall be coordinated with the owner.

- g. Maintenance shall not include automatic traffic enforcement equipment such as red light enforcement cameras, detectors, or peripheral equipment. This equipment is operated and maintained by others and shall be deactivated while on Contractor maintenance.
- h. The energy charges for the operation of the traffic signal installation shall be paid for by the Contractor.

(2) Maintenance.

- a. The Contractor shall inspect all traffic signal equipment and appurtenances every two (2) weeks to ensure they are functioning properly. Signal heads shall be properly adjusted, including plumb, and tightly mounted. All controller cabinets, signal posts, and controller pedestals shall be tight on their foundations and in alignment. Deficient equipment shall be repaired or replaced as necessary. The Contractor shall check signal system communications and phone lines to assure proper operation. This item includes, as routine maintenance, all portions of EVP equipment. The Contractor shall always maintain enough materials and equipment in stock to provide effective temporary and permanent repairs. The Contractor shall supply a detailed maintenance log monthly that includes dates, locations, names of electricians performing the required checks and inspections, and any other information requested by the Engineer. The Contractor shall attend any additional inspections as requested by the Engineer. The Contractor shall check the controllers, relays, and detectors after receiving complaints or calls to ascertain that they are functioning properly and make all necessary repairs and replacement.
- b. The Contractor is advised that the existing and/or temporary traffic signal installation must remain in operation during all construction stages, except for the most essential down time. Any shutdown of the traffic signal installation which exceeds fifteen (15) minutes must have prior approval from the Engineer. Approval to shut down the traffic signal installation will only be granted during the period extending from 9:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. on weekdays. Shutdowns shall not be allowed during inclement weather or holiday periods.

- c. The Contractor shall provide immediate corrective action when any part(s) of the signal fail to function properly. Two far side heads facing each approach shall be considered the minimum acceptable signal operation pending permanent repairs. When repairs at a signalized intersection require that the controller be disconnected or otherwise removed from normal operation, and power is available, the Contractor shall place the traffic signal installation in flashing operation. The signals shall flash RED for all directions unless a different indication has been specified by the Engineer. The Contractor shall install cones on all lane lines at the stop bar on each approach, R1-1 (36 in. minimum) "STOP" signs at the stop bar on each approach on the right side and on raised medians (where applicable), and black on fluorescent orange " SIGNALS OUT AHEAD" warning signs followed by fluorescent orange W3-1 symbolic stop ahead warning signs on all approaches to the intersection.
- d. Temporary replacement of a damaged or knocked down mast arm pole assembly shall require construction of a full or partial span wire signal installation or other method approved by the Engineer to assure signal heads are located overhead and over traveled pavement. Temporary replacement of mast arm mount signals with post mount signals is not permitted.
- e. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with two (2) 24-hour telephone numbers for the maintenance of the traffic signal installation and for emergency calls by the Engineer.
- f. Traffic signal equipment which is lost, damaged, or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

- g. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the safe and efficient operation of the traffic signals and other equipment noted herein. The Contractor shall respond to all emergency calls from the Department or others within one (1) hour after notification and provide immediate corrective action. When equipment has been damaged or becomes faulty beyond repair, the Contractor shall replace it with new equipment meeting current District One traffic signal specifications. The cost of furnishing and installing the replaced equipment shall be borne by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contract. The Contractor may institute action to recover damages from a responsible third party. If at any time the Contractor fails to perform all work as specified herein to keep the traffic signal installation in proper operating condition, or if the Engineer cannot contact the Contractor's designated personnel, the Engineer shall have the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor perform the maintenance work. The Contractor shall be responsible for all of the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor's costs and liquidated damages of \$1,000 per day per occurrence. The Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor shall bill the Contractor for the total cost of the work. The Contractor shall pay this bill within thirty (30) days of the date of receipt of the invoice or the cost of such work will be deducted from the amount due the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow the Electrical Maintenance Contractor to inspect the traffic signal installation that has been transferred to the Contractor for maintenance. Final replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection, otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted. Cable splices outside the controller cabinet shall not be allowed. The Department may inspect any signalizing device on the Department's highway system at any time without notification. The Contractor shall not install padlocks on traffic signal cabinets or otherwise restrict the Department's access to the cabinet or controller.
- h. Any proposed activity in the vicinity of a highway-rail grade crossing must adhere to the guidelines set forth in the current edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) regarding work in temporary traffic control zones in the vicinity of highway-rail grade crossings which states that lane restrictions, flagging, or other operations shall not create conditions where vehicles can be queued across the railroad tracks. If the queuing of vehicles across the tracks cannot be avoided, a uniformed law enforcement officer or flagger shall be provided at the crossing to prevent vehicles from stopping on the tracks, even if automatic warning devices are in place.

- i. The Contractor shall be responsible to clear snow, ice, dirt, debris, vegetation, temporary fence, or other condition that obstructs visibility of any traffic signal display or access to traffic signal equipment.
- j. The Contractor shall maintain the traffic signal in normal operation during any loss of utility or battery backup power. Temporary power to the traffic signal must meet applicable NEC and OSHA guidelines and may include portable generators and/or replacement batteries. Temporary power shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the Contract.

(3) Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per each for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, TEMPORARY BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, or TEMPORARY PORTABLE BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION. Each location will be paid for separately. Maintenance of a flashing beacon shall be paid for at the Contract unit price for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION. Each flashing beacon will be paid for separately.

Damage to Traffic Signal System.

Add the following to Article 801.12(b) of the Standard Specifications:

"Any traffic signal control equipment that is damaged and non-repairable or not operating properly from any cause shall be replaced with new equipment meeting current District One traffic signal specifications and provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contract and/or owner of the traffic signal system, all as approved by the Engineer. Final replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection. Repair or replace any equipment damaged within the time shown in the table below:

ITEM	RESPONSE TIME	SERVICE RESTORATION	PERMANENT REPAIR (calendar days)
Cabinet	1 hour	24 hours	21 days
Controllers and Peripheral Equipment	1 hour	4 hours	21 days
System Detector Loop	1 hour	N/A	7 days
All Other Detectors	1 hour	N/A	21 days
Signal Head and Lenses	1 hour	4 hours	7 days
Aviation Red Beacon	1 hour	4 hours	7 days
Mast Arm Assembly and Pole	1 hour	4 hours	7 days
Traffic Signal Post	1 hour	4 hours	7 days
Cable and Conduit	1 hour	4 hours	7 days
Interconnect and Telemetry	1 hour	4 hours	7 days
Graffiti Removal	N/A	N/A	7 days
Misalignment of Signal Heads	1 hour	4 hours	4 hours
Closed Loop Monitoring System	1 hour	24 hours	14 days
Post and Poles Plumb Vertically	N/A	N/A	21 days
Controller, Post & Pole Foundations	N/A	N/A	21 days
Complaints, Calls, Controller or System Alarms, Timing, Phasing, Programming	1 hour	4 hours	N/A
Patrol Truck Deficiencies	N/A	24 hours	24 hours
Signal Heads Visibility	1 day	2 days	14 days

Temporary replacement of a damaged or knocked down mast arm pole assembly shall require construction of a full or partial span wire signal installation or other method approved by the Engineer to assure signal heads are located overhead and over traveled pavement. Temporary replacement of mast arm mount signals with post mount signals will not be permitted.

Replacement of any equipment for any reason shall be reported to the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer in writing within 24 hours. Permanent and temporary replacement of the controller and/or cabinet shall require inspection and testing by the Vendor.

Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as red light enforcement cameras, detectors, and peripheral equipment, that is damaged or not operating properly from any cause, shall be the responsibility of the municipality or the automatic traffic enforcement company per Permit agreement.”

Traffic Signal Inspection (TURN-ON).

Revise Article 801.15(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Turn-on. It is the intent to have all electric work completed and equipment field tested by the Contractor and/or Vendor prior to the Department's "turn-on" field inspection. If in the event the Engineer determines work is not complete and the inspection will require more than two (2) hours to complete, the inspection shall be canceled, and the Contractor will be required to reschedule at another date. The maintenance of the traffic signals will not be accepted until all punch list work is corrected and re-inspected.

When the Contractor requests a turn-on and inspection of the completed traffic signal installation(s), the request must be made to the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the time of the requested inspection. The Department will attempt to fulfill the Contractor's turn-on and inspection date request(s); however, workload and other conditions may prevent the Department from accommodating specific dates or times. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any other compensation if the requested turn-on and inspection date(s) cannot be scheduled by the Department. The Department will not grant a field inspection until written or electronic notification is provided from the Contractor that the equipment has been field tested and the intersection is operating according to Contract requirements. The Contractor must invite local fire department personnel to the turn-on when emergency vehicle preemption (EVP) is included in the project. When the Contract includes the item RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, and/or TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING, the Contractor must notify the SCAT Consultant of the turn-on/detour implementation schedule, as well as stage changes and phase changes during construction.

The Contractor must have all traffic signal work completed and the electrical service installation connected by the utility company prior to requesting an inspection and turn-on of the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall be responsible to provide a police officer to assist with traffic control at the time of testing.

The Contractor shall provide a representative from the Vendor who is knowledgeable of the cabinet design and controller functions to attend the traffic signal inspection for both permanent and temporary traffic signal turn-ons.

Upon demonstration that the signals are operating and all work is completed in accordance with the Contract and to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the Engineer will then allow the signals to be placed in continuous operation. The signals shall continue to be maintained by the Contractor until final acceptance.

The Department requires the following Final Project Documentation from the Contractor at traffic signal turn-ons in electronic format in addition to hard copies where noted. An electronic media device shall be submitted with separate folders corresponding to each numbered title below. The electronic media device shall be labeled with date, project location, company, and Contract or Permit number. Electronic record drawings and material approvals shall be submitted prior to traffic signal turn-on for review by the Department as described in the Record Drawings section herein.

Final Project Documentation:

- (1) Record Drawings. Electronically produced signal plans of record with field revisions marked in red. Two (2) hard copies of 11 in. x 17 in. record drawings shall also be provided.
- (2) Field Testing. Written notification from the Contractor and the Vendor of satisfactory field testing with corresponding material performance measurements, such as for detector loops and fiber optic systems (see Article 801.13).
- (3) Material Approvals. Material approval documentation.
- (4) Manuals. Operation and service manuals of the signal controller and associated control equipment.
- (5) Cabinet Wiring Diagram and Cable Logs. Five (5) hard copies of 11 in. x 17 in. cabinet wiring diagrams shall be provided along with electronic PDF and DGN files of the cabinet wiring diagram. Five (5) hard copies of the cable logs and electronic Excel files shall be provided with cable #, number of conductors and spares, connected device/signal head and intersection location.
- (6) Warrantees and Guarantees. All manufacturer and Contractor warranties and guarantees required by Article 801.14.
- (7) GPS Coordinates. GPS coordinates of traffic signal equipment as described in the Record Drawings section herein.

Acceptance of the traffic signal equipment by the Department shall be based upon inspection results at the traffic signal "turn-on", completeness of the required documentation, and successful operation during a minimum 72 hour "burn-in" period following activation of traffic signal equipment. If approved, traffic signal acceptance shall be verbal at the final inspection followed by written correspondence from the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for all traffic signal equipment and associated maintenance thereof until Departmental acceptance is granted.

All equipment and/or parts to keep the traffic signal installation operating shall be furnished by the Contractor. No spare traffic signal equipment is available from the Department.

All punch list work shall be completed within two (2) weeks after the turn-on. The Contractor shall notify the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer to schedule an inspection of all punch list work. Failure to meet these time constraints shall result in liquidated damage charges of \$500 per month per incident.

All cost of work and materials required to comply with the requirements herein shall be included in the pay item bid prices, under which the subject materials and signal equipment are paid, and no additional compensation will be allowed. Materials and signal equipment not complying with the requirements herein shall be subject to removal and disposal at the Contractor's expense."

Record Drawings.

The requirements listed for Electrical Installation shall apply for Traffic Signal Installations in Article 801.16. Revise the second and third paragraphs of Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When the work is complete, and seven (7) days before the request for a final inspection, electronic Contract drawings, stamped "RECORD DRAWINGS", shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval and shall be stamped with the date and the signature of the Contractor's supervising Engineer or electrician. The record drawings shall be submitted in PDF format. If the Contract consists of multiple intersections, each intersection shall be saved as an individual PDF file with TS# and location name in its file name.

In addition to the record drawings, copies of the final material approvals which have been Approved or Approved as Noted shall be submitted in PDF format. The PDF files shall clearly indicate the pay item either by filename or PDF Table of Contents referencing the respective pay item number for multi-item PDF files. Specific part or model numbers of items which have been selected shall be clearly visible.

The Contractor shall provide two (2) 11 in. x 17 in. hard copies of electronically produced final record drawings to be kept inside each traffic signal cabinet within project limits."

Add the following to Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications:

"In addition to the specified record drawings, the Contractor shall record GPS coordinates of the following traffic signal components being installed, modified or being affected in other ways by the Contract:

- All Mast Arm Poles and Posts
- Traffic Signal Wood Poles
- Railroad Bungalow
- UPS
- Handholes
- Controller Cabinets
- Communication Cabinets
- Electric Service Disconnect locations
- CCTV/PTZ Camera installations

Datum to be used shall be North American 1983.

Data shall be provided in electronic format and shall be in .csv format. Latitude and Longitude shall be in decimal degrees with a minimum of 6 decimal places. Each coordinate shall have the following information:

- File shall be named: TSXXX\_YY-MM-DD.csv (i.e. TS22157\_24-01-01.csv)
- Each intersection shall have its own file
- Row 1 should have the location name (i.e. IL 31 @ Klausen)
- Row 2 is blank
- Row 3 is the headers for the columns
- Row 4 starts the data
- Column A (Date) – should be in the following format: MM/DD/YYYY
- Column B (Item) – as shown in the table below
- Column C (Description) – as shown in the table below
- Column D and E (GPS Data) – should be in decimal form

Examples:

Date	Item	Description	Latitude	Longitude
01/01/2024	MP (Mast Arm Pole)	NEQ, NB, Dual, Combination Pole	41.580493	-87.793378
01/01/2024	HH (Handhole)	Heavy Duty, Fiber, Intersection, Double	41.558532	-87.792571
01/01/2024	ES (Electrical Service)	Ground mount, Pole mount	41.765532	-87.543571
01/01/2024	CC (Controller Cabinet)		41.602248	-87.794053
01/01/2024	PTZ (PTZ)	NEQ extension pole	41.593434	-87.769876
01/01/2024	POST (Post)		41.651848	-87.762053
01/01/2024	MCC (Master Controller Cabinet)		41.584593	-87.793378
01/01/2024	COMC (Communication Cabinet)		41.584600	-87.793432
01/01/2024	BBS (Battery Backup System)		41.558532	-87.792571

Data collection can be made as construction progresses or can be collected after all items are installed. If the data is unacceptable, the Contractor shall make corrections to the data collection equipment and/or process and resubmit the data for review and approval as specified.

Data shall have a minimum 1 ft accuracy after post processing."

Restoration of Work Area.

Add the following article to Section 801 of the Standard Specifications:

**“801.17 Restoration of Work Area.** Restoration of the traffic signal work area shall be included in the related pay items such as foundation, conduit, handhole, underground raceways, detector loop installation or replacement, etc. All roadway surfaces such as shoulders, medians, sidewalks, pavement, etc. shall be replaced in kind. All damage to mowed lawns shall be replaced with an approved sod, and all damage to unmowed fields shall be seeded. All brick pavers disturbed in the work area shall be restored to their original configuration as directed by the Engineer. All damaged brick pavers shall be replaced with a comparable material approved by the Engineer.

Exposed holes created from removal or relocation of traffic signal equipment shall be sealed using a zinc-plated fender washer with toggle bolt.

Restoration of the work area shall be included in the Contract without any extra compensation allowed to the Contractor.

Removal, Disposal, and Salvage of Existing Traffic Signal Equipment.

The removal, disposal, and/or salvage of existing traffic signal equipment shall become the property of the Contractor and disposed of by the Contractor outside the State's right-of-way, unless otherwise noted. No additional compensation shall be provided to the Contractor for removal, disposal or salvage expense for the work in the Contract.”

Bagging Signal Heads.

Light tan colored traffic and pedestrian signal reusable covers shall be used to cover dark/un-energized signal sections, visors, and retroreflective backplates. Covers shall be made of outdoor fabric with urethane coating for repelling water, have elastic fully sewn around the cover ends for a tight fit over the visor, and have a minimum of two (2) straps with buckles to secure the cover to the backplate. A center mesh strip allows viewing without removal for signal status testing purposes. Covers shall include a message indicating the signal is not in service. Pedestrian pushbuttons that are not in service shall be covered with a durable material such as described above or burlap that is secured in a weather-resistant manner. The entire housing, including the pedestrian sign, shall also be covered on the front side.

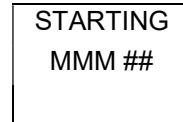
Turn-on of New Traffic Signal Installations.

The following only applies to new traffic signals at previously unsignalized locations.

The signal responsibility shall begin at the start of signal construction and shall end upon issuance of final acceptance by the Engineer. New traffic signal heads and indications may not be installed more than two (2) weeks (14 calendar days) prior to the scheduled turn-on of the traffic signal to avoid motorist confusion caused by the presence of new signal heads, even if properly covered. Unenergized signal indications shall be bagged until one (1) hour prior to the scheduled turn-on per the Bagging Signal Heads section above.

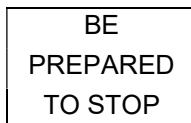
New stop bars and crosswalks on approaches that did not previously have stop control shall NOT be installed until the day of the traffic signal turn-on.

A Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS) must be placed two (2) weeks prior to the scheduled new traffic signal turn-on for all approaches to the intersection with the following messages:



where "MMM" and "##" are the 3-character month abbreviation and day of the scheduled turn-on, respectively.

On the day of the turn-on, change messages to read:



The PCMS must remain in place for two (2) weeks following the day of the turn-on.

Conflicting Stop signs shall be removed immediately at the time of the traffic signal turn-on.

Locating Underground Facilities.

Revise Section 803 to the Standard Specifications to read:

"IDOT traffic signal facilities are not part of any of the one-call locating service such as J.U.L.I.E or Digger. If the Contract requires the maintenance services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible at their own expense for locating all existing IDOT electrical facilities, including but not limited to interconnect conduit and handholes, prior to performing any work. A maintenance transfer is required prior to any locating work. If this Contract does not require the maintenance services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor may request one free locate for existing IDOT electrical facilities from the District One Electrical Maintenance Contractor prior to the start of any work. Additional requests will be at the expense of the Contractor. The location of underground traffic facilities does not relieve the Contractor of their responsibility to repair any facilities damaged during construction at their expense.

The exact location of all utilities shall be field verified by the Contractor before the installation of any components of the traffic signal system. For locations of utilities, locally owned equipment, and leased enforcement camera system facilities, the local Counties or Municipalities may need to be contacted: in the City of Chicago contact Digger at (312) 744-7000, and for all other locations contact J.U.L.I.E. at 1-800-892-0123 or 811.

The Contractor shall take whatever precautions to protect the electric cable or electric conductors in conduit from damage during location and construction operations. If the wiring is damaged, the Contractor shall replace the entire length of cable or conductors in conduit, in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. Splicing below grade will not be permitted.

In the event the repairs are not made by the Contractor, the Contractor shall reimburse the Department for such repairs within sixty (60) days of receiving written notification of said damage. Otherwise, the cost of such repairs will be deducted from monies due or which will become due the Contractor under the terms of the Contract."

Grounding of Traffic Signal Systems

Revise Section 806 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"All traffic signal systems, equipment and appurtenances shall be properly grounded in strict conformance with the NEC. This work shall be in accordance with IDOT's District One Traffic Signal Design Details.

The grounding electrode system shall include a ground rod installed with each traffic signal controller concrete foundation and all mast arm and post concrete foundations. An additional ground rod will be required at locations where measured resistance exceeds 25 ohms. Ground rods are included in the applicable concrete foundation or service installation pay item and will not be paid for separately.

Testing shall be according to Article 801.13 (a) (4) and (5).

- (a) The grounded conductor (neutral conductor) shall be white color coded. This conductor shall be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor only at the Electric Service Installation. All power cables shall include one neutral conductor of the same size.
- (b) The equipment grounding conductor shall be green color coded. The following is in addition to Article 801.04 of the Standard Specifications:
  - (1) Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded to the grounded conductor (neutral conductor) only at the Electric Service Installation. The equipment grounding conductor is paid for separately and shall be continuous. The Earth shall not be used as the equipment grounding conductor.

- (2) Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded, using a UL Listed grounding connector, to all traffic signal mast arm poles, traffic signal posts, pedestrian posts, pull boxes, handhole frames and covers, conduits, and other metallic enclosures throughout the traffic signal wiring system, except where noted herein. Bonding shall be made with a splice and pigtail connection, using a sized compression type copper sleeve, sealant tape, and heat-shrinkable cap. A UL listed electrical joint compound shall be applied to all conductors' terminations, connector threads and contact points. Conduit grounding bushings shall be installed at all conduit terminations, including spare or empty conduits and conduit protruding from handhole walls.
- (3) All metallic and non-metallic raceways, including spare or empty raceways, shall have a continuous equipment grounding conductor, except raceways containing only detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 V and/or fiber optic cable will not be required to include an equipment grounding conductor.
- (4) Individual conductor splices in handholes shall be soldered and sealed with heat shrink. When necessary to maintain effective equipment grounding, a full cable heat shrink shall be provided over individual conductor heat shrinks.
- (c) The grounding electrode conductor shall be similar to the equipment grounding conductor in color coding (green) and size. The grounding electrode conductor is used to connect the ground rod to the equipment grounding conductor and is bonded to ground rods via exothermic welding, UL listed pressure connectors, and UL listed clamps."

#### **ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS**

Effective: April 1, 2003

Revised: March 1, 2025

Description. This work consists of furnishing and installing accessible pedestrian signals (APS). Each APS consists of an interactive vibrotactile pedestrian push-button with a speaker, informational sign, LED indicator light, solid-state electronic control board, power supply, wiring, and mounting hardware. The APS must meet the requirements of the MUTCD and Sections 801 and 888 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

Add the following to Article 888.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"A mounting bracket and/or extension must be used to assure proper orientation and accessibility where needed. The bracket and/or extension is included in the cost of the pedestrian push-button. The Contractor is not allowed to install a push-button assembly with the sign below the push-button to meet mounting requirements."

Add the following to Article 1074.02 of the Standard Specifications:

"Stations must be designed to be mounted to a post, mast arm pole, or wood pole. The station must be aluminum and must accept a 3 in. round push-button assembly and a regulatory pedestrian instruction sign according to MUTCD sign series (R10-3e 9 in. x 15 in. sign with arrow(s) for a countdown pedestrian signal). Stations must be powder coated yellow with a black push-button and a stainless-steel tactile arrow on the push-button."

Electrical Requirements. The APS must operate with systems providing 95 to 130 VAC, 60 Hz and throughout an ambient air temperature range of -29 to +160 °F.

The APS must contain a power protection circuit consisting of both fuse and transient protection.

Audible Indications. A push-button locator tone must sound at each push-button and must be deactivated during the associated walk indication and when associated traffic signals are in flashing mode. Push-button locator tones must have a duration of 0.15 seconds or less and must repeat at 1 second intervals. Each actuation of the push-button must be accompanied by the speech message "wait". Locator tones must be audible 6 to 12 ft from the push-buttons.

If two accessible pedestrian push-buttons are placed less than 10 ft apart or placed on the same pole, the audible walk and don't walk indication must be a speech message. This speech message must sound throughout the walk interval only. The common street name must be used and not the route number of the street, unless there is no common street name. Locations without a street name (ex: private benefit driveways, shopping plaza entrances, etc.) must use the general term "commercial driveway" as a street name for that leg. The speech message must be modeled after: "[street name]. walk sign is on to cross [street name]." For signalized intersections utilizing exclusive pedestrian phasing, the verbal message must be "walk sign is on for all crossings". Speech walk messages should not contain any additional information, except they should include designations such as "street" or "avenue" where this information is necessary to avoid ambiguity at a particular location.

In addition, a speech push-button information message must be provided by actuating the APS push-button during the don't walk interval. This verbal message must be modeled after: "wait". The extended press option verbal message must be: "wait to cross [street name] at [street name]".

Where two accessible pedestrian push-buttons are separated by 10 ft or more, the walk indication must be an audible percussive tone. The percussive tone must repeat at 8 to 10 ticks per second with a dominant frequency of 880 Hz. Percussive tones must be uniform at all stations at the intersection and must not change for different directions.

Automatic volume adjustments in response to ambient traffic sound level must be provided up to a maximum volume of 100 dB. Locator tones and speech messages must be no more than 5 dB louder than ambient sound. Locator tones and speech messages must be programmed at the same volume; one must not be significantly louder than the other and must be adjusted as directed by the Engineer.

Railroad Preemption. At locations interconnected to a railroad crossing, APS push-buttons must be capable of receiving a railroad preemption similar to a traffic signal controller and must be hard wired to the railroad preemption relay inside the traffic signal cabinet. A shelf mount control unit must be provided and installed inside the cabinet capable of receiving and transmitting the railroad preemption to all the push-buttons.

At railroad intersections, all APS push-buttons must use speech messages only and must follow the below speech models.

- During Don't Walk: "Wait to cross [street name] at [street name]. caution, walk time shortened when train approaches." – this does not repeat, plays only once with every push-button press.
- During Walk: "[Street Name.] walk sign is on to cross [street name]" – this repeats as many times as possible during walk interval only.
- During Railroad preemption: All push-buttons simultaneously state "train approaching" – this message must be stated two times.

At locations with EVP, no additional speech message will be provided during preemption.

At locations with an equestrian push-button style installation, the APS push-buttons must use speech messages only and must emit the audible message from the bottom mounted push-button only.

#### Locations with Corner Islands or Center Medians

At locations with corner islands, push-buttons must follow the requirements as specified herein regarding the use of a percussive tone vs. a speech message. When push-buttons are closer than 10 ft apart, the speech message must follow the format specified herein for the main street crossing. The speech message must follow the below speech models for the unusual configurations.

- Crossing of the right turn lane to or from corner island: "Wait to cross right turn lane for [street name] at [street name]" and "walk sign is on to cross right turn lane for [street name] at [street name]".
- Crossing to refuge island where second push-button actuation is required: "Wait to cross [street name] at [street name] to median with second push-button" and "walk sign is on to cross [street name] to median with second push-button".

Center medians on divided highways with a single push-button must have a dual tactile arrow on the push-button.

Pedestrian Push-Button. Pedestrian push-buttons must be at least 2 in. in diameter or width. The force required to activate the push-button must be no greater than 3.5 lb.

A red LED must be located on or near the push-button which, when activated, acknowledges the pedestrian's request to cross the street.

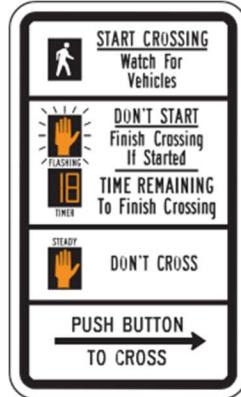
APS push-button systems that utilize any wireless technology to place calls or communicate with the traffic signal controller, including Bluetooth technology, will not be allowed. A central control unit must be provided and installed in the traffic signal cabinet with the latest available firmware. Push-buttons must be connected directly to the central control unit in the traffic signal cabinet using only two wires. All push-buttons must be capable of placing a pedestrian call request into the controller and must be hard wired. APS push-buttons must be a direct replacement of existing standard push-buttons and must be weather resistant with a minimum warranty of five years.

APS push-buttons must be compatible with one another and easily replaceable on future replacements or maintenance repairs. Multiple model variations will not be allowed.

All APS push-buttons must come with speech messages pre-programmed for each particular intersection regardless of their location or distance of separation. Final field adjustments, including the use of percussive tones or speech messages, must be completed once push-buttons are installed in the final location. All push-buttons must be programmed with the appropriate parameters and settings as directed by the Engineer. These settings must be standard for all push-buttons and will vary based on the manufacturer. Access to push-button settings must be provided via an application either through wired, wireless, or Bluetooth connection. Push-button information, settings, and access instructions must all be provided in a weatherproof pouch and safely stored inside each traffic signal cabinet.

The Contractor must remove any existing pedestrian isolation boards, field wire terminals, and any wires to the board when easily accessible. If the pedestrian isolation board has been installed from the factory on the back panel of the cabinet, the Contractor is to disconnect the power to the isolation board and any wires while leaving the board mounted. This work is included in the cost of APS and will not be paid for separately.

Signage. A sign must be located immediately above the pedestrian push-button and parallel to the crosswalk controlled by the push-button. The sign must conform to the following standard MUTCD design: R10-3e.



R10-3e

Tactile Arrow. A tactile arrow, pointing in the direction of travel controlled by a push-button must be provided on the push-button.

Vibrotactile Feature. The push-button must pulse when depressed and must vibrate continuously throughout the walk interval.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS and includes furnishing, installing, and mounting hardware and extension brackets and programming of the push-button.

## **HANDHOLES**

Effective: January 01, 2002

Revised: November 1, 2023

814.01TS

### Description.

Add the following to Section 814 of the Standard Specifications:

All conduits shall enter the handhole at a depth of 30 in. (762 mm) except for the conduits for detector loops when the handhole is less than 5 ft (1.52 m) from the detector loop. All conduit ends should be sealed with a waterproof sealant to prevent the entrance of contaminants into the handhole.

Steel cable hooks shall be epoxy coated and must meet the specifications set forth in 1006.10. Hooks shall be a minimum of 5/8 in. (16 mm) diameter with 90-degree bend and extend into the handhole at least 6 in. (152 mm). Hooks shall be placed a minimum of 12 in. (305 mm) below the lid or lower if additional space is required.

Precast round handholes shall not be used unless called out on the plans.

The cover of the handhole frame shall be labeled "Traffic Signals" with legible raised letters. Only handholes serving IDOT traffic signal equipment shall have this label. Handhole covers for Red Light Running Cameras shall be labeled "RLRC".

Revise the third paragraph of Article 814.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Handholes shall be constructed as shown on the plans and shall be cast-in-place or precast concrete units. Heavy duty handholes shall be either cast-in-place or precast concrete units."

Revise Article 814.03(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Precast Concrete. Precast concrete handholes shall be fabricated according to Article 1042.17. Where a handhole is contiguous to a sidewalk, preformed joint filler of 1/2 in. (13 mm) thickness shall be placed between the handhole and the sidewalk."

Add the following to Section 814 of the Standard Specifications:

Cast-In-Place Handholes.

All cast-in-place handholes shall be concrete with minimum inside dimensions of 21-1/2 in. (546 mm). Frames and lid openings shall match this dimension.

For grounding purposes, the handhole frame shall have provisions for a 7/16 in. (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the frame. The covers shall have a stainless steel threaded stint extended from the eye hook assembly for the purpose of attaching the grounding conductor to the handhole cover.

The minimum wall thickness for heavy duty hand holes shall be 1 ft (305mm).

Precast Round Handholes.

All precast handholes shall be concrete with an inside diameter of 30 in. (762mm). Frames and covers shall have a minimum opening of 26 in. (660mm) and no larger than the inside diameter of the handhole.

For grounding purposes, the handhole frame shall have provisions for a 7/16 in. (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the frame. For the purpose of attaching the grounding conductor to the handhole cover, the covers shall either have a 7/16 in. (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the cover or a stainless steel threaded stint extended from an eye hook assembly. A hole may be drilled for the bolt if one cannot be cast into the frame or cover. The head of the bolt shall be flush or lower than the top surface of the cover.

The minimum wall thickness for precast heavy duty hand holes shall be 6 in. (152 mm).

Precast round handholes shall be only produced by an approved precast vendor.

## **REBUILD EXISTING HANDHOLE**

Effective: January 1, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2025

895.04TS

This item shall consist of rebuilding and bringing to grade a handhole, double handhole, or heavy duty handhole at a location shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The work shall consist of removing the handhole frame and cover and the walls of the handhole to a depth of eight (8) inches below the finished grade.

### Handhole and Heavy Duty Handhole

Four (4) holes, four (4) inches in depth and one half (1/2) inch in diameter, shall be drilled into the remaining concrete; one hole centered on each of the four handhole walls. Four (4) #3 epoxy coated steel rebar, eight (8) inches in length, shall be furnished and shall be installed in the drilled holes with a masonry epoxy.

### Double Handhole

Six (6) holes, four (4) inches in depth and one half (1/2) inch in diameter, shall be drilled into the remaining concrete; one hole centered on both short walls and two spaced equally on both long walls. Six (6) #3 epoxy coated steel rebar, eight (8) inches in length, shall be furnished and shall be installed in the drilled holes with a masonry epoxy.

All concrete debris shall be disposed of outside the right-of-way. All rebar must meet the specifications set forth in 1006.10.

The area adjacent to each side of the handhole shall be excavated to allow forming. All steel hooks, handhole frame, cover, and concrete shall be provided to construct a rebuilt handhole according to applicable portions of Section 814 of the Standard Specification and as modified in 814.01TS HANDHOLES Special Provision. The existing frame and cover shall be replaced if it was damaged during removal or as determined by the Engineer.

### Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for REBUILD EXISTING HANDHOLE, which price shall be payment in full for all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to complete the work described above and as indicated on the drawings.

**DETECTOR LOOP REPLACEMENT AND/OR INSTALLATION (ROADWAY GRINDING, RESURFACING, & PATCHING OPERATIONS)**

Effective: January 1, 1985

Revised: March 1, 2024

886.02TS

The following Traffic Signal Special Provisions and the "District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Details" supplement the requirements of the State of Illinois "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" Sections 810, 886, 1079 and 1088.

The intent of this Special Provision is to prescribe the materials and construction methods commonly used to replace traffic signal detector loops and replace magnetic signal detectors with detector loops during roadway resurfacing, grinding and patching operations. Loop detector replacement will not require the transfer of traffic signal maintenance from the District Electrical Maintenance Contractor to this Contract's electrical contractor. Replacement of magnetic detector will require wiring revisions inside the control cabinet and therefore the transfer of maintenance will be required. All material furnished shall be new. The locations and the details of all installations shall be as indicated on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer.

The work to be provided under the Contract consists of furnishing and installing all traffic signal work as specified on the Plans and as specified herein in a manner acceptable and approved by the Engineer.

**Notification of Intent to Work.**

Contracts such as pavement grinding or patching which result in the destruction of traffic signal detection require a notification of intent to work and an inspection. A minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the detection removal, the Contractor shall notify the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer.

Failure to provide proper notification may require the District's Electrical Maintenance Contractor to be called to investigate complaints of inadequate traffic signal timing. All costs associated with these expenses will be paid for by the Contractor at no additional expense to the Department according to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

**Removal, Disposal and Salvage of Existing Traffic Signal Equipment.**

The removal, disposal, and salvage of existing traffic signal equipment shall be included in the cost of this item. All material and equipment removed shall become the property of the Contractor and disposed of by the Contractor outside the State's right-of-way. No additional compensation shall be provided to the Contractor for removal, disposal or salvage expense for the work in this contract.

**DETECTOR LOOP REPLACEMENT.**

This work shall consist of replacing existing detector loops which are destroyed during grinding, resurfacing, or patching operations.

If damage to the detector loop is unavoidable, replacement of the existing detection system will be necessary. This work shall be completed by an approved Electrical Contractor as directed by the Engineer.

Replacement of the loops shall be accomplished in the following manner: The Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer shall be called to approve loop locations prior to the cutting of the pavement. The Contractor may reuse the existing coilable non-metallic conduit (CNC) located between the existing handhole and the pavement if it hasn't been damaged. CNC meeting the requirements of NEC Article 353 shall be used for detector loop raceways to the handholes. All burrs shall be removed from the edges of the existing conduit which could cause damage to the new detector loop during installation. If the existing conduit is damaged beyond repair, if it cannot be located, or if additional conduits are required for each proposed loop, the Contractor shall be required to drill through the existing pavement into the appropriate handhole and install 1 in. (25 mm) CNC. This work and the required materials shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the pay item Detector Loop Replacement. Once suitable CNC raceways is established, the loop may be cut, installed, sealed and spliced to the twisted-shielded lead-in cable in the handhole.

All loops installed in new asphalt pavement shall be installed in the binder course and not in the surface course. The edge of pavement or the curb shall be cut with a 1/4 in. (6.3 mm) deep x 4 in. (100 mm) saw-cut to mark location of each loop lead-in.

A minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the Contractor cutting loops, the Contractor shall have the proposed loop locations marked and contact the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer to inspect and approve the layout.

Loop detectors shall be installed according to the requirements of the "District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." Saw-cuts from the loop to the edge of pavement shall be made perpendicular to the edge of pavement when possible in order to minimize the length of the saw-cut unless directed otherwise by the Engineer or as shown on the plan.

The detector loop cable insulation shall be labeled with the cable specifications.

Each loop detector lead-in wire shall be labeled in the handhole using a waterproof tag secured to each wire with nylon ties. The lead-in wire, including all necessary connections for proper operation, from the edge of pavement to the handhole, shall be included in the detector loop pay item.

Loop sealant shall be a two-component thixotropic chemically cured polyurethane. The sealant shall be installed 1/8 in. (3 mm) below the pavement surface. If installed above the surface the excess shall be removed immediately.

Round loop(s) 6 ft (1.8 m) in diameter may be substituted for 6 ft (1.8 m) x 6 ft (1.8 m) square loop(s) and shall be paid for as 24 ft (7.2 m) of detector loop.

Resistance to ground shall be a minimum of 500 mega-ohms under any conditions of weather or moisture. Inductance shall be more than 50 and less than 700 microhenries.

Heat shrink splices shall be used according to the "District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Details."

Detector loop replacement shall be measured along the sawed slot in the pavement containing the loop cable up to the edge of pavement, rather than the actual length of the wire in the slot. Drilling handholes, sawing the pavement, furnishing and installing CNC to the appropriate handhole, cable splicing to provide a fully operable detector loop, testing and all trench and backfill shall be included in this item.

Basis of Payment.

Detector Loop Replacement shall be paid for at the Contract unit price per foot (meter) of DETECTOR LOOP REPLACEMENT.

**MAGNETIC DETECTOR REMOVAL AND DETECTOR LOOP INSTALLATION.**

This work shall consist of the removal of existing magnetic detectors, magnetic detector lead-in cable and magnetic detection amplifiers and related control equipment wiring, installation of detector lead-in cable, detector loops, detector amplifiers and related equipment wiring. The detector loop, cable, and amplifier shall be installed according to the applicable portions of the Standard Specifications and the applicable portions of the Special Provision for "Detector Loop Replacement." All drilling of handholes, furnishing and installing CNC, cable splicing, trench and backfill, removal of equipment, and removing cable from conduit shall be included in this item.

Basis of Payment.

Magnetic Detector Removal and Detector Loop Installation shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for DETECTOR LOOP, TYPE I, per each for INDUCTIVE LOOP DETECTOR, and foot (meter) for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, LEAD-IN, NO. 14 1 PAIR.

**RADAR VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM**

Effective: July 1, 2015

Revised: March 1, 2024

886.03TS

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a radar vehicle detection system as specified and/or as shown on the plan. This pay item shall include all necessary work and equipment required to have a fully operational system including but not limited to the detector unit(s), the interface unit and all the necessary hardware, cable and accessories required to complete the installation in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

The radar vehicle detection system shall work under all weather conditions, including rain, freezing rain, snow, wind, dust, fog, and changes in temperature and light. It shall work in an ambient temperature range of -30°F to 165°F. It shall have a max power output of 75 W or less.

The radar vehicle detection system shall be compatible with the District's approved traffic controller assemblies utilizing NEMA TS 1 or NEMA TS 2 controllers and cabinet components for full time operation. The radar vehicle detection system shall provide a minimum of one interface unit that has Ethernet connectivity, surge protection and shall be capable of supporting a minimum of 2 detector units.

The stop bar radar vehicle detection system shall have true presence capabilities in which it can detect stopped, slow moving or turning vehicles similar to the Department's in-pavement detection. This is especially important at side streets where driveways are near the intersection. The radar shall be able to drop the call if the vehicle leaves the detection zone. A manufacturer statement confirming proper operation is required along each material approval submittal. The Department will not allow substitutes for other types of detection.

The far back radar detection shall have a detection range of 400 ft or better.

A representative from the supplier of the radar vehicle detection system shall supervise the installation and testing of the radar vehicle detection system and shall be present at the traffic signal turn-on inspection. Once the radar vehicle detection system is configured, it shall not need reconfiguration to maintain performance, unless the roadway configuration or the application requirements change.

The mounting location(s) of the detector unit(s) shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations. If an extension mounting assembly is needed, it shall be included in this item. All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets to prevent chafing of wires.

The radar vehicle detection system shall be warrantied for a period of two (2) years from final inspection and shall be free from material and workmanship defects.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the Contract unit price each for RADAR VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM, SINGLE APPROACH, STOP BAR; RADAR VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM, SINGLE APPROACH, FAR BACK; RADAR VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM, SINGLE APPROACH, STOP BAR AND FAR BACK, the price of which shall include the cost for all of the work and material described herein and includes furnishing, installing, delivery, handling, testing, set-up and all appurtenances and mounting hardware necessary for a fully operational radar vehicle detection system.

### **RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE (BDE)**

Effective: December 1, 1986

Revised: January 1, 2022

Description. Railroad Protective Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance shall be carried according to Article 107.11 of the Standard Specifications. A separate policy is required for each railroad unless otherwise noted.

NAMED INSURED & ADDRESS	NUMBER & SPEED OF PASSENGER TRAINS	NUMBER & SPEED OF FREIGHT TRAINS
Union Pacific Railroad Company mph Finance/Insurance Mail Stop 1870 1400 Douglas St. Omaha, NE 68179	52 trains/day @ 70 mph	42 trains/day @ 70
Class 1 RR (Y or N): Y DOT/AAR No.: 174 946K RR Division: COM OPERATIONS	RR Mile Post: Approximately 20.69 RR Sub-Division: Geneva Sub	
For Freight/Passenger Information Contact: Dave LaPlante For Insurance Information Contact: Connie Prokupek		Phone: 402-544-8563 Phone: 402-544-2215

Basis of Payment. Providing Railroad Protective Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance will be paid for at the contract unit price per Lump Sum for RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE.

## UP MAINTENANCE CONSENT LETTER

Docusign Envelope ID: DF1A3AEF-C5DC-4C26-9672-48BE10989F61



BUILDING AMERICA®

REMS Project: 552799  
Agency Project: 17203  
Start Date: 6/27/2025  
End Date: 6/27/2027

### Maintenance Consent Letter

Anthony Tate  
Illinois Department of Transportation  
201 West Center Court  
Schaumburg, IL 60196

It is the intention of the ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (Agency) to perform the scope of work at the location(s) identified in Exhibit A (Work) of the Contractor Endorsement (Endorsement). This letter serves as acceptance by UNION PACIFIC RAILROAD COMPANY (Railroad) of the proposed Work to be performed.

If a contractor is to perform any Work on Railroad's property, the Agency shall require its contractor to execute and return the attached Endorsement. Under no circumstances will Agency's contractor be allowed on Railroad's property until the executed Endorsement is received with a \$2,200 administrative fee to be paid by the Agency or the contractor.

This Consent Letter shall be valid for two (2) years or until the Work is completed or this Consent Letter is revoked by the Railroad.

Prior to performing the Work, the contractor agrees to provide forty-five (45) days advance notice to the Railroad Representative identified below.

Leo Craig (817) 901-9560 – [lcraig@olsson.com](mailto:lcraig@olsson.com)

DocuSigned by:  
  
Erik S. Lewis B2FF06D9B27B4E0...  
Manager I 6/27/2025  
Engineering-Public Projects

UNION PACIFIC RAILROAD  
Attn: Engineering-Public Projects  
Maintenance Program  
1400 Douglas Street MS910  
Omaha, Nebraska 68179

FAP Route 870 (IL 53/Columbine Ave)  
Project NHPP-8X19(066)  
Section 2025-2006-RS  
DuPage County  
Contract No. 80B25

Docusign Envelope ID: DF1A3AEF-C5DC-4C26-9672-48BE10989F61

REMS Project: 552799  
Agency Project: 17203  
Consent End Date: 6/27/2027

### Contractor Endorsement

A. It is the intention of the ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (**Agency**) to perform the scope of work at the location(s) identified in Exhibit A (**Work**) of this Contractor Endorsement (**Endorsement**). As a condition to entering upon UNION PACIFIC RAILROAD COMPANY (**Railroad**) property to perform the Work, contractor acknowledges and agrees to comply with the following conditions.

- Completion of Union Pacific Property Access Training (UP-PAT).  
[www.up.com/up-pat](http://www.up.com/up-pat)
- Compliance with Contractor Endorsement-General Terms and Provisions.  
[www.up.com/ce-terms](http://www.up.com/ce-terms)
- Acknowledgement of Third-party Flagging Policy.  
[www.up.com/flagging](http://www.up.com/flagging)
- Acknowledgement that insurance documentation will be provided to Railroad upon request.

See Exhibit B for guidance on UP-PAT and Third-party Flagging requirements for specific project types.

B. Fiber optics and telecommunication facilities can be present on Railroad property. Prior to performing work with the potential to impact Railroad facilities, the Agency or its contractor shall follow the procedures outlined on the Railroad webpage link below.

**Fiber Optics & Telecommunications (Call Before You Dig)** - [www.up.com/CBUD](http://www.up.com/CBUD)

C. Prior to performing the Work, contractor agrees to provide forty-five (45) days advance notice to the Railroad Representative identified below.

**Leo Craig (817) 901-9560 – [lcraig@olsson.com](mailto:lcraig@olsson.com)**

D. This Endorsement must be executed and sent to the Railroad before the **Consent End Date** above. The terms of this Endorsement shall commence on the date of execution and continue for one (1) year or until such time as contractor has completed the Work. The Work may be terminated within 24 hours' notice by either party. No work may proceed until the terms of this Endorsement have been met and the executed Endorsement is submitted with the \$2,200 administrative fee payment.

Email a scanned copy of the executed Endorsement to [upmaintenance@olsson.com](mailto:upmaintenance@olsson.com) Proceed to the next page for payment instructions.

*Remainder of page intentionally left blank.*

FAP Route 870 (IL 53/Columbine Ave)  
Project NHPP-8X19(066)  
Section 2025-2006-RS  
DuPage County  
Contract No. 80B25

Docusign Envelope ID: DF1A3AEF-C5DC-4C26-9672-48BE10989F61

**REMS Project:** 552799  
**Agency Project:** 17203  
**Consent End Date:** 6/27/2027

The administrative fee must be submitted by one of the payment remittance methods indicated on the attached Bill. If mailing by check, send the Bill with the check. For ACH or Wire transfers, include the Bill Number in the transmittal notes.

<b>Company Name</b>			
<b>Contact Name</b>			
<b>Address</b>			
<b>City, ST Zip</b>			
<b>Phone</b>	<b>Email</b>		
<b>Contact Signature</b>			<b>Date</b>
<b>Payment Method</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> <b>Check</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> <b>ACH</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> <b>Wire Transfer</b>

FAP Route 870 (IL 53/Columbine Ave)  
Project NHPP-8X19(066)  
Section 2025-2006-RS  
DuPage County  
Contract No. 80B25

Docusign Envelope ID: DF1A3AEF-C5DC-4C26-9672-48BE10989F61

**REMS Project:** 552799  
**Agency Project:** 17203  
**Consent End Date:** 6/27/2027

**Exhibit A to Contractor Endorsement**  
**Project Scope and Location(s)**

**Scope of Work**

Perform mill, overlay, reinstall existing pavement markings, and perform traffic control.

**Location**

Geneva Subdivision

DOT	Milepost	Street Name
174946K	20.69	I-355

Docusign Envelope ID: DF1A3AEF-C5DC-4C26-9672-48BE10989F61

REMS Project: 552799  
 Agency Project: 17203  
 Consent End Date: 6/27/2027

**Exhibit B to Contractor Endorsement**  
**UP-PAT and Third-party Flagging Requirements Guidance Table**

**MCL Projects ONLY:** FINAL - May 12, 2025

Agency Work on Operating ROW	PAT Required	Flagger Required
<b>At-Grade</b>		
Striping	No	Yes
Seal Coat and Striping	No	Yes
Mill, Overlay and Striping	Yes	Yes
Pavement Removal and Replace	Yes	Yes
<b>Grade Separation - Roadway over RR Mtce</b>		
Striping	No	No
Seal Coat and Striping	No	No
Mill, Overlay and Striping	No	No
Pavement Removal and Replace	No	Yes
<b>Grade Separation - Bridge Mtce over RR</b>		
Painting within 25'	Yes	Yes
Painting outside 25'	Yes	Yes
Other Structure Mtce on UP ROW	As Reviewed	As Reviewed
<b>Grade Separation - Roadway under RR Mtce</b>		
Striping	No	No
Seal Coat and Striping	No	No
Mill, Overlay and Striping	Yes	Yes
Pavement Removal and Replace	Yes	Yes
<b>Grade Separation - Bridge Mtce under RR</b>		
Painting within 25'	No	No
Painting outside 25'	No	No
Other Structure Mtce on UP ROW	As Reviewed	As Reviewed
<b>Grade Separation - Bridge Insp Roadway over RR</b>		
Invasive method, boom truck/equipment, capable of fouling with 25'	Yes	Yes
Using non-invasive methods and not fouling within 25'	No	No
<b>Grade Separation - Bridge Insp Roadway under RR</b>		
Using boom truck/equipment capable of fouling or contacting overhead structures	Yes	Yes
Non-invasive methods and not fouling or contacting overhead structures	No	No

**Union Pacific reserves the right to modify training and flagging requirements.**

Docusign Envelope ID: DF1A3AEF-C5DC-4C26-9672-48BE10989F61

Page 1 of 1

**Union Pacific Railroad Company**

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 201 WEST CENTER CT  
 SCHAUMBURG, IL 60196

<b>Bill Number</b>	<b>341010045</b>
Project Number	0552799
Audit Number	NWX3869
Customer Number	57503
Folder Number	0288110
Bill Date	6/23/2025
Due Date	7/23/2025

*Bill Description: Agency No: 17203; DOT 174946K; Mntnc-Bridge. Effective date: 06/21/25*

*Location of Agreement: LOMBARD, IL  
 Primary Purpose of Agreement:*

*If payment has already been submitted, please email REBilling@up.com*

<b>Description</b>	<b>Period</b>		<b>Amount</b>
	<b>From</b>	<b>To</b>	
Roadway-Contractor's ROE Fee	6/23/2025	6/23/2025	\$2,200.00
<b>Total Due:</b>			<b>\$2,200.00</b>

*To ensure proper credit to your account, please remit payment using one of these methods:*

<b>Please send checks to:</b> UNION PACIFIC RAILROAD COMPANY 12567 Collections Center Drive Chicago, IL 60693	<b>Pay Online here:</b> <a href="https://www.uprr.com/payment/2R9n7-4I-549RnAbwECZZQ">https://www.uprr.com/payment/2R9n7-4I-549RnAbwECZZQ</a>
--	--

<b>ACH/Wire Information:</b> Union Pacific Acct nbr: 3752021457 (Checking)  Company Wire XFER ABA Routing nbr: 026009593 ACH PYMT ABA Routing nbr: 111000012  Remittance Email: MISCash@up.com Project Number: 0552799 Bill Number: 341010045	<b>Receiving Bank's Address</b> Bank of America 901 Main Street Dallas, TX 75202  DUNS nbr: 00-699-1590 SWIFT Code: BOFAUS3N Tax ID: 94-6001323 Network ID: 0136400825
---	--

*Please include Project 0552799 and/or Bill 341010045 when submitting payment.*

**Please Include Remittance Information:**

Bill Number	<b>341010045</b>
Project Number	0552799
Audit Number	NWX3869
Customer Number	57503
<b>Payable Upon Receipt:</b>	<b>\$2,200.00</b>

## UP RIGHT OF ENTRY INSTRUCTIONS TO THE CONTRACTOR

### UP's Right of Entry Instructions to the Contractor

*Before Union Pacific Railroad Company can permit you to perform work on its property for the Purpose, it will be necessary for you to complete and execute two originals of the enclosed Contractor's Right of Entry Agreement.*

*Please include a check made payable to the Union Pacific Railroad Company in the amount of \$1000.00 for the non-refundable fee. If you require formal billing, you may consider this letter as a formal bill. In compliance with the Internal Revenue Services' new policy regarding their Form 1099, I certify that 94-6001323 is the Railroad Company's correct Federal Taxpayer Identification Number and that Union Pacific Railroad Company is doing business as a corporation.*

*Under Exhibit C of the enclosed Contractor's Right of Entry Agreement, you are required to procure Railroad Protective Liability Insurance (RPLI) for the duration of this project. Railroad Protective Liability Insurance (RPLI) may be obtained from any insurance company which offers such coverage. Union Pacific has also worked with a national broker, Marsh USA, to make available RPLI to you or your contractor. You can find additional information, premium quotes, and application forms at: [www.uprr.marsh.com](http://www.uprr.marsh.com).*

*This agreement will not be accepted by the Railroad Company until you have returned all of the following to the undersigned at Union Pacific Railroad Company:*

1. *Executed, unaltered duplicate original counterparts of the Contractor's Right of Entry Agreement;*
2. *Your check in the amount of \$1000.00 to pay the non-refundable fee. (The Folder Number should be written on the check to insure proper credit). If you require formal billing, you may consider this letter as a formal bill;*
3. *Copies of all of your up-to-date General Liability, Auto Liability & Workman's Compensation Insurance Certificates (yours and all contractors'), naming Union Pacific Railroad Company as additional insured;*
4. *Copy of your up-to-date Railroad Protective Liability Insurance Certificate (yours and all contractors'), naming Union Pacific Railroad Company as the primary insured.*

**RETURN ALL OF THESE REQUIRED ITEMS TOGETHER IN ONE ENVELOPE.  
DO NOT MAIL ANY ITEM SEPARATELY.**

**UP RIGHT OF ENTRY APPLICATION**

**APPLICATION**

(Please allow 30-45 days for crossings and 90-120 days for encroachments)

1. Name of Licensee \_\_\_\_\_  
(Exact Name of the Owner of the Utility)  
  
State of Incorporation \_\_\_\_\_; if not incorporated, please list entity's legal status  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. Address, email, phone and Fax number of Licensee  
  
Contact Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
  
Email \_\_\_\_\_ Phone \_\_\_\_\_ Fax \_\_\_\_\_
3. Name, address and phone number of individual to whom agreement is to be mailed  
*if different than Item 2.*  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. Contact information for individual to contact in the event of questions.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
  
Email \_\_\_\_\_ Phone \_\_\_\_\_ Fax \_\_\_\_\_
5. Location of installation –  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(City, County and State)  
  
\_\_\_\_\_ Ft (N), (S), (E), or (W) of the (N), (S), (E), (W) or (center) line of  
Section \_\_\_\_\_; Township \_\_\_\_\_ (N), (S); Range \_\_\_\_\_ (E), or (W)  
\* Texas applications, provide local Survey detail \_\_\_\_\_
6. Do you have an existing agreement at this location with Union Pacific that is affected  
by this request.  
(  ) No (  ) Yes, Union Pacific's Audit No. or Folder No. \_\_\_\_\_
7. Is this installation a crossing \_\_\_\_\_ or an encroachment \_\_\_\_\_ or both \_\_\_\_\_
8. Will this facility serve Union Pacific Railroad? \_\_\_\_\_ Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No

**UNION PACIFIC RAILROAD**  
**1400 DOUGLAS STREET MS 1690**  
**OMAHA NE 68179**

## UP EXHIBIT D OVERPASS/UNDERPASS COMMUTER LINES MINIMUM CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Minimum Construction Requirement ExD  
Standard Form, Approved AVP-Law 05/01/2006



### EXHIBIT D

TO PUBLIC ROAD CROSSING **OVERPASS/UNDERPASS AGREEMENT**

#### MINIMUM CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

##### **1.01 DESCRIPTION**

This project includes construction work within the right-of-way and/or properties of the Union Pacific Railroad Company ("UPRR") and adjacent to its tracks, wire lines and other facilities. This section describes the minimum special requirements for coordination with UPRR when work by the Contractor will be performed upon, over or under the UPRR right-of-way or may impact current or future UPRR operations. The Contractor will coordinate with UPRR while performing the work outlined in this Contract, and shall afford the same cooperation with UPRR as it does with the Agency. All submittals and work shall be completed in accordance with UPRR Guidelines and AREMA recommendations as modified by these minimum special requirements or as directed in writing by the UPRR Designated Representative.

For purposes of this project, the UPRR Designated Representative shall be the person or persons designated by the UPRR Manager of Industry and Public Projects to handle specific tasks related to the project.

##### **1.02 DEFINITION OF AGENCY AND CONTRACTOR**

As used in these UPRR requirements, the term "Agency" shall mean the Political Body.

As used in these UPRR requirements, the term "Contractor" shall mean the contractor or contractor's hired by the Agency to perform any project work on any portion of UPRR's property and shall also include the contractor's subcontractor's and the contractor's and subcontractor's respective officer, agents and employees, and others acting under its or their authority.

##### **1.03 UPRR CONTACTS**

The primary UPRR point of contact for this project is:

*Enis L. Wakefield Jr.  
2 N. Riverside Plaza  
Suite 1700  
Chicago, IL 60606  
(312) 496-4775*

For UPRR flagging services and track work, contact:

*Candice Miller  
2 N. Riverside Plaza  
Suite 1700  
Chicago, IL 60606  
(312) 496-4738*

##### **1.04 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION / CLARIFICATION**

All Requests for Information ("RFI") involving work within any UPRR right-of-way shall be in accordance with the procedures listed elsewhere in these bid documents. All RFI's shall be submitted to the Engineer of Record. The Engineer of Record will submit the RFI to the UPRR Designated Representative for review and approval for RFI's corresponding to work within the UPRR right-of-way. The Contractor shall allow four (4) weeks for the review and approval process by UPRR.

##### **1.05 PLANS / SPECIFICATIONS**

The plans and specifications for this project, affecting the UPRR, are subject to the written approval by the UPRR and changes in the plans may be required after award of the Contract. Such changes are subject to the approval of the Agency and the UPRR.

## EXHIBIT D

### TO PUBLIC ROAD CROSSING **OVERPASS/UNDERPASS AGREEMENT**

#### MINIMUM CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

##### **1.01 DESCRIPTION**

This project includes construction work within the right-of-way and/or properties of the Union Pacific Railroad Company ("UPRR") and adjacent to its tracks, wire lines and other facilities. This section describes the minimum special requirements for coordination with UPRR when work by the Contractor will be performed upon, over or under the UPRR right-of-way or may impact current or future UPRR operations. The Contractor will coordinate with UPRR while performing the work outlined in this Contract, and shall afford the same cooperation with UPRR as it does with the Agency. All submittals and work shall be completed in accordance with UPRR Guidelines and AREMA recommendations as modified by these minimum special requirements or as directed in writing by the UPRR Designated Representative.

For purposes of this project, the UPRR Designated Representative shall be the person or persons designated by the UPRR Manager of Industry and Public Projects to handle specific tasks related to the project.

##### **1.02 DEFINITION OF AGENCY AND CONTRACTOR**

As used in these UPRR requirements, the term "Agency" shall mean the Political Body.

As used in these UPRR requirements, the term "Contractor" shall mean the contractor or contractor's hired by the Agency to perform any project work on any portion of UPRR's property and shall also include the contractor's subcontractor's and the contractor's and subcontractor's respective officer, agents and employees, and others acting under its or their authority.

##### **1.03 UPRR CONTACTS**

The primary UPRR point of contact for this project is:

*Enis L. Wakefield Jr.*  
2 N. Riverside Plaza  
Suite 1700  
Chicago, IL 60606  
(312) 496-4775

For UPRR flagging services and track work, contact:

*Candice Miller*  
2 N. Riverside Plaza  
Suite 1700  
Chicago, IL 60606  
(312) 496-4738

##### **1.04 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION / CLARIFICATION**

All Requests for Information ("RFI") involving work within any UPRR right-of-way shall be in accordance with the procedures listed elsewhere in these bid documents. All RFI's shall be submitted to the Engineer of Record. The Engineer of Record will submit the RFI to the UPRR Designated Representative for review and approval for RFI's corresponding to work within the UPRR right-of-way. The Contractor shall allow four (4) weeks for the review and approval process by UPRR.

##### **1.05 PLANS / SPECIFICATIONS**

The plans and specifications for this project, affecting the UPRR, are subject to the written approval by the UPRR and changes in the plans may be required after award of the Contract. Such changes are subject to the approval of the Agency and the UPRR.

Minimum Construction Requirement ExD  
Standard Form, Approved AVP-Law 05/01/2006



#### **1.06 UTILITIES AND FIBER OPTICS**

All installations shall be constructed in accordance with current AREMA recommendations and UPRR specifications and requirements. UPRR general guidelines and the required application forms for utility installations can be found on the UPRR website at [uprr.com](http://uprr.com).

#### **1.07 GENERAL**

A. Contractor shall perform all its work in compliance with all applicable UPRR and FRA rules and regulations. Contractor shall arrange and conduct its work in such manner and at such times as shall not endanger or interfere with the safe operation of the tracks and property of UPRR and the traffic moving on such tracks, or the wires, signals and other property of UPRR, its tenants or licensees, at or in the vicinity of the Work. UPRR shall be reimbursed by Contractor or Agency for train delay cost and lost revenue claims due to any delays or interruption of train operations resulting from Contractor's construction or other activities.

B. Construction activities will be permitted within 12 feet of the operational tracks only if absolutely necessary and UPRR's Designated Representative grants approval. Construction activities within 12 feet of the operational track(s) must allow the tracks to stay operational.

C. Track protection is required for all work equipment (including rubber tired equipment) operating within 25 feet from nearest rail.

D. The Contractor is also advised that new railroad facilities within the project may be built by UPRR and that certain Contractor's activities cannot proceed until that work is completed. The Contractor shall be aware of the limits of responsibilities and allow sufficient time in the schedule for that work to be accomplished and shall coordinate its efforts with the UPRR.

#### **1.08 RAILROAD OPERATIONS**

A. The Contractor shall be advised that trains and/or equipment are expected on any track, at any time, in either direction. Contractor shall be familiar with the train schedules in this location and structure its bid assuming intermittent track windows in this period, as defined in Paragraph B below.

B. All railroad tracks within and adjacent to the Contract Site are active, and rail traffic over these facilities shall be maintained throughout the Project. Activities may include both through moves and switching moves to local customers. Railroad traffic and operations will occur continuously throughout the day and night on these tracks and shall be maintained at all times as defined herein. The Contractor shall coordinate and schedule the work so that construction activities do not interfere with railroad operations.

C. Work windows for this Contract shall be coordinated with the Agency's and the UPRR's Designated Representatives. Types of work windows include Conditional Work Windows and Absolute Work Windows, as defined below:

1. **Conditional Work Window:** A Conditional Work Window is a period of time that railroad operations have priority over construction activities. When construction activities may occur on and adjacent to the railroad tracks within 25 feet of the nearest track, a UPRR flag person will be required. At the direction of the UPRR flag person, upon approach of a train, and when trains are present on the tracks, the tracks must be cleared (i.e., no construction equipment, materials or personnel within 25 feet, or as directed by the UPRR Designated Representative, from the tracks). Conditional Work Windows are available for the Project.

2. **Absolute Work Window:** An Absolute Work Window is a period of time that construction activities are given priority over railroad operations. During this time frame the designated railroad track(s) will be inactive for train movements and may be fouled by the Contractor. At the end of an Absolute Work Window the railroad tracks and/or signals must be completely operational for train operations and all UPRR, Public Utilities Commission (PUC) and Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) requirements, codes and regulations for operational tracks must be complied with. In the situation where the operating tracks and/or signals have been affected, the UPRR will perform inspections of the work prior to placing that track back into service. UPRR flag persons will be required for construction activities requiring an Absolute Work Window. **Absolute Work Windows will not generally be granted. Any request will require a detailed explanation for UPRR review.**

#### **1.09 RIGHT OF ENTRY, ADVANCE NOTICE AND WORK STOPPAGES**

A. Prior to beginning any work on or over the property of, or affecting the facilities of, the UPRR, the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the UPRR in the form of the "Contractor's Right of Entry Agreement", attached as **Exhibit E**, or latest version thereof provided by the UPRR. There is a fee for processing of the agreement. This cost shall be borne by the Contractor.

Minimum Construction Requirement ExD  
Standard Form, Approved AVP-Law 05/01/2006

Page 2 of 7

**Exhibit D**

Minimum Construction Requirements  
To Public Road Crossing **Overpass** Agreement

#### **1.06 UTILITIES AND FIBER OPTICS**

All installations shall be constructed in accordance with current AREMA recommendations and UPRR specifications and requirements. UPRR general guidelines and the required application forms for utility installations can be found on the UPRR website at [uprr.com](http://uprr.com).

#### **1.07 GENERAL**

A. Contractor shall perform all its work in compliance with all applicable UPRR and FRA rules and regulations. Contractor shall arrange and conduct its work in such manner and at such times as shall not endanger or interfere with the safe operation of the tracks and property of UPRR and the traffic moving on such tracks, or the wires, signals and other property of UPRR, its tenants or licensees, at or in the vicinity of the Work. UPRR shall be reimbursed by Contractor or Agency for train delay cost and lost revenue claims due to any delays or interruption of train operations resulting from Contractor's construction or other activities.

B. Construction activities will be permitted within 12 feet of the operational tracks only if absolutely necessary and UPRR's Designated Representative grants approval. Construction activities within 12 feet of the operational track(s) must allow the tracks to stay operational.

C. Track protection is required for all work equipment (including rubber tired equipment) operating within 25 feet from nearest rail.

D. The Contractor is also advised that new railroad facilities within the project may be built by UPRR and that certain Contractor's activities cannot proceed until that work is completed. The Contractor shall be aware of the limits of responsibilities and allow sufficient time in the schedule for that work to be accomplished and shall coordinate its efforts with the UPRR.

#### **1.08 RAILROAD OPERATIONS**

A. The Contractor shall be advised that trains and/or equipment are expected on any track, at any time, in either direction. Contractor shall be familiar with the train schedules in this location and structure its bid assuming intermittent track windows in this period, as defined in Paragraph B below.

B. All railroad tracks within and adjacent to the Contract Site are active, and rail traffic over these facilities shall be maintained throughout the Project. Activities may include both through moves and switching moves to local customers. Railroad traffic and operations will occur continuously throughout the day and night on these tracks and shall be maintained at all times as defined herein. The Contractor shall coordinate and schedule the work so that construction activities do not interfere with railroad operations.

C. Work windows for this Contract shall be coordinated with the Agency's and the UPRR's Designated Representatives. Types of work windows include Conditional Work Windows and Absolute Work Windows, as defined below:

1. **Conditional Work Window:** A Conditional Work Window is a period of time that railroad operations have priority over construction activities. When construction activities may occur on and adjacent to the railroad tracks within 25 feet of the nearest track, a UPRR flag person will be required. At the direction of the UPRR flag person, upon approach of a train, and when trains are present on the tracks, the tracks must be cleared (i.e., no construction equipment, materials or personnel within 25 feet, or as directed by the UPRR Designated Representative, from the tracks). Conditional Work Windows are available for the Project.

2. **Absolute Work Window:** An Absolute Work Window is a period of time that construction activities are given priority over railroad operations. During this time frame the designated railroad track(s) will be inactive for train movements and may be fouled by the Contractor. At the end of an Absolute Work Window the railroad tracks and/or signals must be completely operational for train operations and all UPRR, Public Utilities Commission (PUC) and Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) requirements, codes and regulations for operational tracks must be complied with. In the situation where the operating tracks and/or signals have been affected, the UPRR will perform inspections of the work prior to placing that track back into service. UPRR flag persons will be required for construction activities requiring an Absolute Work Window. **Absolute Work Windows will not generally be granted. Any request will require a detailed explanation for UPRR review.**

#### **1.09 RIGHT OF ENTRY, ADVANCE NOTICE AND WORK STOPPAGES**

A. Prior to beginning any work on or over the property of, or affecting the facilities of, the UPRR, the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the UPRR in the form of the "Contractor's Right of Entry Agreement", attached as **Exhibit E**, or latest version thereof provided by the UPRR. There is a fee for processing of the agreement. This cost shall be borne by the Contractor.

Minimum Construction Requirement ExD  
Standard Form, Approved AVP-Law 05/01/2006



Contractor shall submit a copy of the executed agreement and the insurance policies, binders, certificates and endorsements set forth therein to the Agency prior to commencing work on UPRR property. The right of entry agreement shall specify working time frames, flagging and inspection requirements, and any other items specified by the UPRR.

B. The Contractor shall give the advance notice to the UPRR as required in the "Contractor's Right of Entry Agreement" before commencing work in connection with construction upon or over UPRR's right-of-way and shall observe UPRR's rules and regulations with respect thereto.

C. All work upon UPRR's right-of-way shall be done at such times and in such manner as not to interfere with or endanger the operations of UPRR. Whenever work may affect the operations or safety of trains, the method of doing such work shall first be submitted to UPRR's Designated Representative for approval, but such approval shall not relieve the Contractor from liability. Any work to be performed by the Contractor, which requires flagging service or inspection service, shall be deferred until the flagging protection required by UPRR is available at the job site. See Section 3.18 for railroad flagging requirements.

D. The Contractor shall make requests in writing for both Absolute and Conditional Work Windows, at least two weeks in advance of any work. The written request must include:

1. Exactly what the work entails.
2. The days and hours that work will be performed.
3. The exact location of work, and proximity to the tracks.
4. The type of window requested and the amount of time requested.
5. The designated contact person.

The Contractor shall provide a written confirmation notice to the UPRR at least 48 hours before commencing work in connection with approved work windows when work will be performed within **25 feet of any track center line**. All work shall be performed in accordance with previously approved work plans.

E. Should a condition arising from, or in connection with the work, require that immediate and unusual provisions be made to protect operations and property of UPRR, the Contractor shall make such provisions. If in the judgment of UPRR's Designated Representative such provisions are insufficient, the UPRR's Designated Representative may require or provide such provisions as deemed necessary. In any event, such provisions shall be at the Contractor's expense and without cost to the UPRR. UPRR or the Agency shall have the right to order Contractor to temporarily cease operations in the event of an emergency or, if in the opinion of the UPRR's Designated Representative, the Contractor's operations could endanger UPRR's operations. In the event such an order is given, Contractor shall immediately notify the Agency of the order.

#### **1.10 INSURANCE**

Contractor shall not begin work upon or over UPRR's right-of-way until UPRR has been furnished the insurance policies, binders, certificates and endorsements required by the "Contractor's Right-of-Entry Agreement" and UPRR's Designated Representative has advised the Agency that such insurance is in accordance with the Agreement. The required insurance shall be kept in full force and effect during the performance of work and thereafter until Contractor removes all tools, equipment, and material from UPRR's property and cleans the premises in a manner reasonably satisfactory to UPRR.

#### **1.11 RAILROAD SAFETY ORIENTATION**

**All personnel employed by the Contractor and all subcontractors must complete the UPRR course "Orientation for Contractor's Safety", and be registered prior to working on UPRR property. This orientation is available at [www.contractororientation.com](http://www.contractororientation.com). This course is required to be completed annually.**

#### **1.12 COOPERATION**

UPRR will cooperate with Contractor so that work may be conducted in an efficient manner, and will cooperate with Contractor in enabling use of UPRR's right-of-way in performing the work.

#### **1.13 MINIMUM CONSTRUCTION CLEARANCES FOR FALSEWORK AND OTHER TEMPORARY STRUCTURES**

The Contractor shall abide by the following minimum temporary clearances during the course of construction:

Minimum Construction Requirement ExD  
Standard Form, Approved AVP-Law 05/01/2006

Page 3 of 7

**Exhibit D**

Minimum Construction Requirements  
To Public Road Crossing **Overpass** Agreement

Minimum Construction Requirement ExD  
 Standard Form, Approved AVP-Law 05/01/2006



- A. 12' – 0" horizontal from centerline of track
- B. 21' – 0" vertically above top of rail.

For construction clearance less than listed above, local Operating Unit review and approval is required.

#### **1.14 APPROVAL OF REDUCED CLEARANCES**

- A. The minimum track clearances to be maintained by the Contractor during construction are specified in Section 3.07 herein.
- B. Any proposed infringement on the specified minimum clearances due to the Contractor's operations shall be submitted to UPRR's Designated Representative through the Agency at least 30 days in advance of the work and shall not be undertaken until approved in writing by the UPRR's Designated Representative.
- C. No work shall commence until the Contractor receives in writing assurance from UPRR's Designated Representative that arrangements have been made for flagging service, as may be necessary and receives permission from UPRR's Designated Representative to proceed with the work.

#### **1.15 CONSTRUCTION AND AS-BUILT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittals are required for construction materials and procedures as outlined below. The submittals shall include all review comments from the Agency and the Engineer of Record. All design submittals shall be stamped and signed by a Professional Engineer registered in the State of **Illinois**.
- B. The tables below provide UPRR's minimum submittal requirements for the construction items noted. Submittal requirements are in addition to those specified elsewhere in these bid documents. The minimum review times indicated below represent UPRR's requirements only. The Contractor shall allow additional time for the Agency's review time as stated elsewhere in these bid documents.
- C. Submittals shall be made by the Agency to the UPRR Manager of Industry and Public Projects unless otherwise directed by the Railroad. Items in Table 1 shall be submitted for both railroad overpass and underpass projects, as applicable. Items in Table 2 shall be submitted for railroad underpass projects only.

TABLE 1

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	SETS REQD.	UPRR's Minimum Review Time
1	Shoring design and details	4	4 weeks
2	<b>Falsework design and details</b>	4	4 weeks
3	Drainage design provisions	4	4 weeks
4	Erection diagrams and sequence	4	4 weeks
5	Demolition diagram and sequence	4	4 weeks

Prior to or during construction of railroad underpass structures, the UPRR requires the review of drawings, reports, test data and material data sheets to determine compliance with the specifications. Product information for items noted in Table 2 be submitted to UPRR's Designated Representative through the Agency for their own review and approval of the material. The signed submittal and the Agency's review comments will be reviewed by UPRR or their consultant. If a consultant performs the reviews, the consultant may reply directly to the Agency or its Designated Representative after consultation with UPRR. Review of the submittals will not be conducted until after review by the Agency or its Designated Representative. Review of the submittal items will require a minimum of four (4) weeks after receipt from the Agency.

TABLE 2

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	SETS REQD.	NOTES
1	Shop drawings	4	Steel and Concrete members
2	Bearings	4	For all structures
3	Concrete Mix Designs	4	For all structures
4	Rebar & Strand certifications	4	For superstructure only
5	28 day concrete strength	4	For superstructure only
6	Waterproofing material certifications and installation	4	Waterproofing & protective boards

	procedure		
7	Structural steel certifications	4	All fracture critical members & other members requiring improved notch toughness
8	Fabrication and Test reports	4	All fracture critical members & other members requiring improved notch toughness
9	Welding Procedures and Welder Certification	4	AWS requirements
10	Foundation Construction Reports	4	Pile driving, drilled shaft construction, bearing pressure test reports for spread footings
11	Compaction testing reports for backfill at abutments	4	Must meet 95% maximum dry density, Modified Proctor ASTM D1557

D. As-Built Records shall be submitted to the UPRR within 60 days of completion of the structures. These records shall consist of the following items:

**Overpass Projects**

1. Electronic files of all structure design drawings with as-constructed modifications shown, in Microstation J or Acrobat .PDF format.
2. Hard copies of all structure design drawings with as-constructed modifications shown.

**Underpass Projects**

1. Electronic files of all structure design drawings with as-constructed modifications shown, in Microstation SE or Acrobat .PDF format.
2. Hard copies of all structure design drawings with as-constructed modifications shown.
3. Final approved copies of shop drawings for concrete and steel members.
4. Foundation Construction Reports
5. Compaction testing reports for backfill at abutments

**1.16 APPROVAL OF DETAILS**

The details of the construction affecting the UPRR tracks and property not already included in the Contract Plans shall be submitted to UPRR's Designated Representative through the Agency for UPRR's review and written approval before such work is undertaken. Review and approval of these submittals will require a minimum of four (4) weeks in addition to the Agency's review time as stated elsewhere in these bid documents.

**1.17 MAINTENANCE OF RAILROAD FACILITIES**

- A. The Contractor shall be required to maintain all ditches and drainage structures free of silt or other obstructions which may result from Contractor's operations; to promptly repair eroded areas within UPRR's right of way and to repair any other damage to the property of UPRR, or its tenants.
- B. All such maintenance and repair of damages due to the Contractor's operations shall be done at the Contractor's expense.
- C. The Contractor must submit a proposed method of erosion control and have the method reviewed by the UPRR prior to beginning any grading on the Project Site. Erosion control methods must comply with all applicable local, state and federal regulations.

**1.18 SITE INSPECTIONS BY UPRR's DESIGNATED REPRESENTATIVE**

- A. In addition to the office reviews of construction submittals, site inspections may be performed by UPRR's Designated Representative at significant points during construction, including the following if applicable:
  1. Pre-construction meetings.
  2. Pile driving/drilling of caissons or drilled shafts.
  3. Reinforcement and concrete placement for railroad bridge substructure and/or superstructure.
  4. Erection of precast concrete or steel bridge superstructure.

Minimum Construction Requirement ExD  
Standard Form, Approved AVP-Law 05/01/2006



5. Placement of waterproofing (prior to placing ballast on bridge deck).
6. Completion of the bridge structure.

B. Site inspection is not limited to the milestone events listed above. Site visits to check progress of the work may be performed at any time throughout the construction as deemed necessary by UPRR.

C. A detailed construction schedule, including the proposed temporary horizontal and vertical clearances and construction sequence for all work to be performed, shall be provided to the Agency for submittal to UPRR's Designated Representative for review prior to commencement of work. This schedule shall also include the anticipated dates when the above listed events will occur. This schedule shall be updated for the above listed events as necessary, but at least monthly so that site visits may be scheduled.

#### **1.19 UPRR REPRESENTATIVES**

A. UPRR representatives, conductors, flag person or watch person will be provided by UPRR at expense of the Agency or Contractor (as stated elsewhere in these bid documents) to protect UPRR facilities, property and movements of its trains or engines. In general, UPRR will furnish such personnel or other protective services as follows:

B. When any part of any equipment is standing or being operated within 25 feet, measured horizontally, from centerline of any track on which trains may operate, or when any object is off the ground and any dimension thereof could extend inside the 25 foot limit, or when any erection or construction activities are in progress within such limits, regardless of elevation above or below track.

C. For any excavation below elevation of track subgrade if, in the opinion of UPRR's Designated Representative, track or other UPRR facilities may be subject to settlement or movement.

D. During any clearing, grubbing, excavation or grading in proximity to UPRR facilities, which, in the opinion of UPRR's Designated Representative, may endanger UPRR facilities or operations.

E. During any contractor's operations when, in the opinion of UPRR's Designated Representative, UPRR facilities, including, but not limited to, tracks, buildings, signals, wire lines, or pipe lines, may be endangered.

F. The Contractor shall arrange with the UPRR Designated Representative to provide the adequate number of flag persons to accomplish the work.

#### **1.20 WALKWAYS REQUIRED**

Along the outer side of each exterior track of multiple operated track, and on each side of single operated track, an unobstructed continuous space suitable for trainman's use in walking along trains, extending to a line not less than twelve feet (12') from centerline of track, shall be maintained. Any temporary impediments to walkways and track drainage encroachments or obstructions allowed during work hours while UPRR's flagman service is provided shall be removed before the close of each work day. Walkways with railings shall be constructed by Contractor over open excavation areas when in close proximity of track, and railings shall not be closer than 8' - 6" horizontally from center line of tangent track or 9' - 6" horizontal from curved track.

#### **1.21 COMMUNICATIONS AND SIGNAL LINES**

If required, UPRR will rearrange its communications and signal lines, its grade crossing warning devices, train signals and tracks, and facilities that are in use and maintained by UPRR's forces in connection with its operation at expense of the Agency. This work by UPRR will be done by its own forces and it is not a part of the Work under this Contract.

#### **1.22 TRAFFIC CONTROL**

Contractor's operations that control traffic across or around UPRR facilities shall be coordinated with and approved by the UPRR's Designated Representative.

#### **1.23 CONSTRUCTION EXCAVATIONS**

A. The Contractor shall be required to take special precaution and care in connection with excavating and shoring. Excavations for construction of footings, piers, columns, walls or other facilities that require shoring shall comply with requirements of OSHA, AREMA and UPRR "Guidelines for Temporary Shoring".

Minimum Construction Requirement ExD  
Standard Form, Approved AVP-Law 05/01/2006

Page 6 of 7

Exhibit D

Minimum Construction Requirements  
To Public Road Crossing [Overpass](#) Agreement

FAP Route 870 (IL 53/Columbine Ave)  
Project NHPP-8X19(066)  
Section 2025-2006-RS  
DuPage County  
Contract No. 80B25

Minimum Construction Requirement ExD  
Standard Form, Approved AVP-Law 05/01/2006



B. The Contractor shall contact UPRR's "Call Before Your Dig" at least 48 hours prior to commencing work at 1-800-336-9193 during normal business hours (6:30 a.m. to 8:00 p.m. central time, Monday through Friday, except holidays - also a 24 hour, 7 day a week number for emergency calls) to determine location of fiber optics. If a telecommunications system is buried anywhere on or near UPRR property, the Contractor will co-ordinate with UPRR and the Telecommunication Company(ies) to arrange for relocation or other protection of the system prior to beginning any work on or near UPRR property.

Minimum Construction Requirement ExD  
Standard Form, Approved AVP-Law 05/01/2006

Page 7 of 7

**Exhibit D**  
Minimum Construction Requirements  
To Public Road Crossing [Overpass](#) Agreement

Minimum Construction Requirement ExD  
Standard Form, Approved AVP-Law 05/01/2006



#### **1.24 RAILROAD FLAGGING**

Performance of any work by the Contractor in which person(s) or equipment will be within twenty-five (25) feet of any track, or will be near enough to any track that any equipment extension (such as, but not limited to, a crane boom) will reach within twenty-five (25) feet of any track, may require railroad flagging services or other protective measures. Contractor shall give the advance notice to the UPRR as required in the "Contractor's Right of Entry Agreement" before commencing any such work, so that the UPRR may determine the need for flagging or other protective measures to ensure the safety of the railroad's operations. Contractor shall comply with all other requirements regarding flagging services covered by the "Contractor's Right of Entry Agreement". Any costs associated with failure to abide by these requirements will be borne by the Contractor.

**The estimated pay rate for each flag person is \$748.00 per day for an 8 hour work day with time and one-half for overtime, Saturdays, Sundays; double time and one-half for holidays. Flagging rates are set by the UPRR and are subject to change.**

#### **1.25 CLEANING OF RIGHT-OF-WAY**

Contractor shall, upon completion of the work to be performed by Contractor upon the premises, over or beneath the tracks of UPRR, promptly remove from the right-of-way of UPRR all of Contractor's tools, implements, and other materials whether brought upon the right-of-way by Contractor or any subcontractors, employee or agent of Contractor or of any subcontractor, and leave the right-of-way in a clean and presentable condition to satisfaction of UPRR.

Minimum Construction Requirement ExD  
Standard Form, Approved AVP-Law 05/01/2006

Page 8 of 7

**Exhibit D**  
Minimum Construction Requirements  
To Public Road Crossing [Overpass](#) Agreement

## UP EXHIBIT D OVERPASS/UNDERPASS FREIGHT LINES MINIMUM CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Minimum Construction Requirement ExD  
Standard Form, Approved AVP-Law 05/01/2006



### EXHIBIT D

TO PUBLIC ROAD CROSSING **OVERPASS/UNDERPASS AGREEMENT**

#### MINIMUM CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

##### **1.01 DESCRIPTION**

This project includes construction work within the right-of-way and/or properties of the Union Pacific Railroad Company ("UPRR") and adjacent to its tracks, wire lines and other facilities. This section describes the minimum special requirements for coordination with UPRR when work by the Contractor will be performed upon, over or under the UPRR right-of-way or may impact current or future UPRR operations. The Contractor will coordinate with UPRR while performing the work outlined in this Contract, and shall afford the same cooperation with UPRR as it does with the Agency. All submittals and work shall be completed in accordance with UPRR Guidelines and AREMA recommendations as modified by these minimum special requirements or as directed in writing by the UPRR Designated Representative.

For purposes of this project, the UPRR Designated Representative shall be the person or persons designated by the UPRR Manager of Industry and Public Projects to handle specific tasks related to the project.

##### **1.02 DEFINITION OF AGENCY AND CONTRACTOR**

As used in these UPRR requirements, the term "Agency" shall mean the Political Body.

As used in these UPRR requirements, the term "Contractor" shall mean the contractor or contractor's hired by the Agency to perform any project work on any portion of UPRR's property and shall also include the contractor's subcontractor's and the contractor's and subcontractor's respective officer, agents and employees, and others acting under its or their authority.

##### **1.03 UPRR CONTACTS**

The primary UPRR point of contact for this project is:

*Chris T. Keckeisen  
1400 Douglas, MS 0910  
Omaha, NE 68179*

For UPRR flagging services and track work, contact:

*Daryl Clark  
708-649-5273*

##### **1.04 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION / CLARIFICATION**

All Requests for Information ("RFI") involving work within any UPRR right-of-way shall be in accordance with the procedures listed elsewhere in these bid documents. All RFI's shall be submitted to the Engineer of Record. The Engineer of Record will submit the RFI to the UPRR Designated Representative for review and approval for RFI's corresponding to work within the UPRR right-of-way. The Contractor shall allow four (4) weeks for the review and approval process by UPRR.

##### **1.05 PLANS / SPECIFICATIONS**

The plans and specifications for this project, affecting the UPRR, are subject to the written approval by the UPRR and changes in the plans may be required after award of the Contract. Such changes are subject to the approval of the Agency and the UPRR.

##### **1.06 UTILITIES AND FIBER OPTICS**

All installations shall be constructed in accordance with current AREMA recommendations and UPRR specifications and requirements. UPRR general guidelines and the required application forms for utility installations can be found on the UPRR website at [uprr.com](http://uprr.com).

##### **1.07 GENERAL**

Minimum Construction Requirement ExD  
Standard Form, Approved AVP-Law 05/01/2006

Page 1 of 7

**Exhibit D**

Minimum Construction Requirements  
To Public Road Crossing **Overpass** Agreement

Minimum Construction Requirement ExD  
Standard Form, Approved AVP-Law 05/01/2006



A. Contractor shall perform all its work in compliance with all applicable UPRR and FRA rules and regulations. Contractor shall arrange and conduct its work in such manner and at such times as shall not endanger or interfere with the safe operation of the tracks and property of UPRR and the traffic moving on such tracks, or the wires, signals and other property of UPRR, its tenants or licensees, at or in the vicinity of the Work. UPRR shall be reimbursed by Contractor or Agency for train delay cost and lost revenue claims due to any delays or interruption of train operations resulting from Contractor's construction or other activities.

B. Construction activities will be permitted within 12 feet of the operational tracks only if absolutely necessary and UPRR's Designated Representative grants approval. Construction activities within 12 feet of the operational track(s) must allow the tracks to stay operational.

C. Track protection is required for all work equipment (including rubber tired equipment) operating within 25 feet from nearest rail.

D. The Contractor is also advised that new railroad facilities within the project may be built by UPRR and that certain Contractor's activities cannot proceed until that work is completed. The Contractor shall be aware of the limits of responsibilities and allow sufficient time in the schedule for that work to be accomplished and shall coordinate its efforts with the UPRR.

#### **1.08 RAILROAD OPERATIONS**

A. The Contractor shall be advised that trains and/or equipment are expected on any track, at any time, in either direction. Contractor shall be familiar with the train schedules in this location and structure its bid assuming intermittent track windows in this period, as defined in Paragraph B below.

B. All railroad tracks within and adjacent to the Contract Site are active, and rail traffic over these facilities shall be maintained throughout the Project. Activities may include both through moves and switching moves to local customers. Railroad traffic and operations will occur continuously throughout the day and night on these tracks and shall be maintained at all times as defined herein. The Contractor shall coordinate and schedule the work so that construction activities do not interfere with railroad operations.

C. Work windows for this Contract shall be coordinated with the Agency's and the UPRR's Designated Representatives. Types of work windows include Conditional Work Windows and Absolute Work Windows, as defined below:

1. **Conditional Work Window:** A Conditional Work Window is a period of time that railroad operations have priority over construction activities. When construction activities may occur on and adjacent to the railroad tracks within 25 feet of the nearest track, a UPRR flag person will be required. At the direction of the UPRR flag person, upon approach of a train, and when trains are present on the tracks, the tracks must be cleared (i.e., no construction equipment, materials or personnel within 25 feet, or as directed by the UPRR Designated Representative, from the tracks). Conditional Work Windows are available for the Project.
2. **Absolute Work Window:** An Absolute Work Window is a period of time that construction activities are given priority over railroad operations. During this time frame the designated railroad track(s) will be inactive for train movements and may be fouled by the Contractor. At the end of an Absolute Work Window the railroad tracks and/or signals must be completely operational for train operations and all UPRR, Public Utilities Commission (PUC) and Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) requirements, codes and regulations for operational tracks must be complied with. In the situation where the operating tracks and/or signals have been affected, the UPRR will perform inspections of the work prior to placing that track back into service. UPRR flag persons will be required for construction activities requiring an Absolute Work Window. **Absolute Work Windows will not generally be granted. Any request will require a detailed explanation for UPRR review.**

#### **1.09 RIGHT OF ENTRY, ADVANCE NOTICE AND WORK STOPPAGES**

A. Prior to beginning any work on or over the property of, or affecting the facilities of, the UPRR, the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the UPRR in the form of the "Contractor's Right of Entry Agreement", attached as **Exhibit E**, or latest version thereof provided by the UPRR. There is a fee for processing of the agreement. This cost shall be borne by the Contractor. Contractor shall submit a copy of the executed agreement and the insurance policies, binders, certificates and endorsements set forth therein to the Agency prior to commencing work on UPRR property. The right of entry agreement shall specify working time frames, flagging and inspection requirements, and any other items specified by the UPRR.

B. The Contractor shall give the advance notice to the UPRR as required in the "Contractor's Right of Entry Agreement" before commencing work in connection with construction upon or over UPRR's right-of-way and shall observe UPRR's rules and regulations with respect thereto.

Minimum Construction Requirement ExD  
Standard Form, Approved AVP-Law 05/01/2006

Page 2 of 7

**Exhibit D**  
Minimum Construction Requirements  
To Public Road Crossing **Overpass** Agreement

Minimum Construction Requirement ExD  
Standard Form, Approved AVP-Law 05/01/2006



C. All work upon UPRR's right-of-way shall be done at such times and in such manner as not to interfere with or endanger the operations of UPRR. Whenever work may affect the operations or safety of trains, the method of doing such work shall first be submitted to UPRR's Designated Representative for approval, but such approval shall not relieve the Contractor from liability. Any work to be performed by the Contractor, which requires flagging service or inspection service, shall be deferred until the flagging protection required by UPRR is available at the job site. See Section 3.18 for railroad flagging requirements.

D. The Contractor shall make requests in writing for both Absolute and Conditional Work Windows, at least two weeks in advance of any work. The written request must include:

1. Exactly what the work entails.
2. The days and hours that work will be performed.
3. The exact location of work, and proximity to the tracks.
4. The type of window requested and the amount of time requested.
5. The designated contact person.

The Contractor shall provide a written confirmation notice to the UPRR at least 48 hours before commencing work in connection with approved work windows when work will be performed within **25 feet of any track center line**. All work shall be performed in accordance with previously approved work plans.

E. Should a condition arising from, or in connection with the work, require that immediate and unusual provisions be made to protect operations and property of UPRR, the Contractor shall make such provisions. If in the judgment of UPRR's Designated Representative such provisions are insufficient, the UPRR's Designated Representative may require or provide such provisions as deemed necessary. In any event, such provisions shall be at the Contractor's expense and without cost to the UPRR. UPRR or the Agency shall have the right to order Contractor to temporarily cease operations in the event of an emergency or, if in the opinion of the UPRR's Designated Representative, the Contractor's operations could endanger UPRR's operations. In the event such an order is given, Contractor shall immediately notify the Agency of the order.

#### **1.10 INSURANCE**

Contractor shall not begin work upon or over UPRR's right-of-way until UPRR has been furnished the insurance policies, binders, certificates and endorsements required by the "Contractor's Right-of-Entry Agreement" and UPRR's Designated Representative has advised the Agency that such insurance is in accordance with the Agreement. The required insurance shall be kept in full force and effect during the performance of work and thereafter until Contractor removes all tools, equipment, and material from UPRR's property and cleans the premises in a manner reasonably satisfactory to UPRR.

#### **1.11 RAILROAD SAFETY ORIENTATION**

**All personnel employed by the Contractor and all subcontractors must complete the UPRR course "Orientation for Contractor's Safety", and be registered prior to working on UPRR property. This orientation is available at [www.contractororientation.com](http://www.contractororientation.com). This course is required to be completed annually.**

#### **1.12 COOPERATION**

UPRR will cooperate with Contractor so that work may be conducted in an efficient manner, and will cooperate with Contractor in enabling use of UPRR's right-of-way in performing the work.

#### **1.13 MINIMUM CONSTRUCTION CLEARANCES FOR FALSEWORK AND OTHER TEMPORARY STRUCTURES**

The Contractor shall abide by the following minimum temporary clearances during the course of construction:

- A. 12' – 0" horizontal from centerline of track
- B. 21' – 0" vertically above top of rail.

For construction clearance less than listed above, local Operating Unit review and approval is required.

#### **1.14 APPROVAL OF REDUCED CLEARANCES**

Minimum Construction Requirement ExD  
Standard Form, Approved AVP-Law 05/01/2006

Page 3 of 7

**Exhibit D**  
Minimum Construction Requirements  
To Public Road Crossing **Overpass** Agreement

FAP Route 870 (IL 53/Columbine Ave)  
 Project NHPP-8X19(066)  
 Section 2025-2006-RS  
 DuPage County  
 Contract No. 80B25

Minimum Construction Requirement ExD  
 Standard Form, Approved AVP-Law 05/01/2006



- A. The minimum track clearances to be maintained by the Contractor during construction are specified in Section 3.07 herein.
- B. Any proposed infringement on the specified minimum clearances due to the Contractor's operations shall be submitted to UPRR's Designated Representative through the Agency at least 30 days in advance of the work and shall not be undertaken until approved in writing by the UPRR's Designated Representative.
- C. No work shall commence until the Contractor receives in writing assurance from UPRR's Designated Representative that arrangements have been made for flagging service, as may be necessary and receives permission from UPRR's Designated Representative to proceed with the work.

#### **1.15 CONSTRUCTION AND AS-BUILT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittals are required for construction materials and procedures as outlined below. The submittals shall include all review comments from the Agency and the Engineer of Record. All design submittals shall be stamped and signed by a Professional Engineer registered in the State of **Illinois**.
- B. The tables below provide UPRR's minimum submittal requirements for the construction items noted. Submittal requirements are in addition to those specified elsewhere in these bid documents. The minimum review times indicated below represent UPRR's requirements only. The Contractor shall allow additional time for the Agency's review time as stated elsewhere in these bid documents.
- C. Submittals shall be made by the Agency to the UPRR Manager of Industry and Public Projects unless otherwise directed by the Railroad. Items in Table 1 shall be submitted for both railroad overpass and underpass projects, as applicable. Items in Table 2 shall be submitted for railroad underpass projects only.

TABLE 1

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	SETS REQD.	UPRR's Minimum Review Time
1	Shoring design and details	4	4 weeks
2	<b>Falsework design and details</b>	4	4 weeks
3	Drainage design provisions	4	4 weeks
4	Erection diagrams and sequence	4	4 weeks
5	Demolition diagram and sequence	4	4 weeks

Prior to or during construction of railroad underpass structures, the UPRR requires the review of drawings, reports, test data and material data sheets to determine compliance with the specifications. Product information for items noted in Table 2 be submitted to UPRR's Designated Representative through the Agency for their own review and approval of the material. The signed submittal and the Agency's review comments will be reviewed by UPRR or their consultant. If a consultant performs the reviews, the consultant may reply directly to the Agency or its Designated Representative after consultation with UPRR. Review of the submittals will not be conducted until after review by the Agency or its Designated Representative. Review of the submittal items will require a minimum of four (4) weeks after receipt from the Agency.

TABLE 2

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	SETS REQD.	NOTES
1	Shop drawings	4	Steel and Concrete members
2	Bearings	4	For all structures
3	Concrete Mix Designs	4	For all structures
4	Rebar & Strand certifications	4	For superstructure only
5	28 day concrete strength	4	For superstructure only
6	Waterproofing material certifications and installation procedure	4	Waterproofing & protective boards
7	Structural steel certifications	4	All fracture critical members & other members requiring improved notch toughness
8	Fabrication and Test reports	4	All fracture critical members & other members requiring improved notch toughness

Minimum Construction Requirement ExD  
 Standard Form, Approved AVP-Law 05/01/2006

Page 4 of 7

Exhibit D

Minimum Construction Requirements  
 To Public Road Crossing Overpass Agreement

FAP Route 870 (IL 53/Columbine Ave)  
 Project NHPP-8X19(066)  
 Section 2025-2006-RS  
 DuPage County  
 Contract No. 80B25

Minimum Construction Requirement ExD  
 Standard Form, Approved AVP-Law 05/01/2006



9	Welding Procedures and Welder Certification	4	AWS requirements
10	Foundation Construction Reports	4	Pile driving, drilled shaft construction, bearing pressure test reports for spread footings
11	Compaction testing reports for backfill at abutments	4	Must meet 95% maximum dry density, Modified Proctor ASTM D1557

D. As-Built Records shall be submitted to the UPRR within 60 days of completion of the structures. These records shall consist of the following items:

**Overpass Projects**

1. Electronic files of all structure design drawings with as-constructed modifications shown, in Microstation J or Acrobat .PDF format.
2. Hard copies of all structure design drawings with as-constructed modifications shown.

**Underpass Projects**

1. Electronic files of all structure design drawings with as-constructed modifications shown, in Microstation SE or Acrobat .PDF format.
2. Hard copies of all structure design drawings with as-constructed modifications shown.
3. Final approved copies of shop drawings for concrete and steel members.
4. Foundation Construction Reports
5. Compaction testing reports for backfill at abutments

**1.16 APPROVAL OF DETAILS**

The details of the construction affecting the UPRR tracks and property not already included in the Contract Plans shall be submitted to UPRR's Designated Representative through the Agency for UPRR's review and written approval before such work is undertaken. Review and approval of these submittals will require a minimum of four (4) weeks in addition to the Agency's review time as stated elsewhere in these bid documents.

**1.17 MAINTENANCE OF RAILROAD FACILITIES**

- A. The Contractor shall be required to maintain all ditches and drainage structures free of silt or other obstructions which may result from Contractor's operations; to promptly repair eroded areas within UPRR's right of way and to repair any other damage to the property of UPRR, or its tenants.
- B. All such maintenance and repair of damages due to the Contractor's operations shall be done at the Contractor's expense.
- C. The Contractor must submit a proposed method of erosion control and have the method reviewed by the UPRR prior to beginning any grading on the Project Site. Erosion control methods must comply with all applicable local, state and federal regulations.

**1.18 SITE INSPECTIONS BY UPRR's DESIGNATED REPRESENTATIVE**

- A. In addition to the office reviews of construction submittals, site inspections may be performed by UPRR's Designated Representative at significant points during construction, including the following if applicable:
  1. Pre-construction meetings.
  2. Pile driving/drilling of caissons or drilled shafts.
  3. Reinforcement and concrete placement for railroad bridge substructure and/or superstructure.
  4. Erection of precast concrete or steel bridge superstructure.
  5. Placement of waterproofing (prior to placing ballast on bridge deck).
  6. Completion of the bridge structure.
- B. Site inspection is not limited to the milestone events listed above. Site visits to check progress of the work may be performed at any time throughout the construction as deemed necessary by UPRR.
- C. A detailed construction schedule, including the proposed temporary horizontal and vertical clearances and construction

Minimum Construction Requirement ExD  
 Standard Form, Approved AVP-Law 05/01/2006

Page 5 of 7

Exhibit D

Minimum Construction Requirements  
 To Public Road Crossing **Overpass** Agreement

Minimum Construction Requirement ExD  
Standard Form, Approved AVP-Law 05/01/2006



sequence for all work to be performed, shall be provided to the Agency for submittal to UPRR's Designated Representative for review prior to commencement of work. This schedule shall also include the anticipated dates when the above listed events will occur. This schedule shall be updated for the above listed events as necessary, but at least monthly so that site visits may be scheduled.

#### **1.19 UPRR REPRESENTATIVES**

- A. UPRR representatives, conductors, flag person or watch person will be provided by UPRR at expense of the Agency or Contractor (as stated elsewhere in these bid documents) to protect UPRR facilities, property and movements of its trains or engines. In general, UPRR will furnish such personnel or other protective services as follows:
- B. When any part of any equipment is standing or being operated within 25 feet, measured horizontally, from centerline of any track on which trains may operate, or when any object is off the ground and any dimension thereof could extend inside the 25 foot limit, or when any erection or construction activities are in progress within such limits, regardless of elevation above or below track.
- C. For any excavation below elevation of track subgrade if, in the opinion of UPRR's Designated Representative, track or other UPRR facilities may be subject to settlement or movement.
- D. During any clearing, grubbing, excavation or grading in proximity to UPRR facilities, which, in the opinion of UPRR's Designated Representative, may endanger UPRR facilities or operations.
- E. During any contractor's operations when, in the opinion of UPRR's Designated Representative, UPRR facilities, including, but not limited to, tracks, buildings, signals, wire lines, or pipe lines, may be endangered.
- F. The Contractor shall arrange with the UPRR Designated Representative to provide the adequate number of flag persons to accomplish the work.

#### **1.20 WALKWAYS REQUIRED**

Along the outer side of each exterior track of multiple operated track, and on each side of single operated track, an unobstructed continuous space suitable for trainman's use in walking along trains, extending to a line not less than twelve feet (12') from centerline of track, shall be maintained. Any temporary impediments to walkways and track drainage encroachments or obstructions allowed during work hours while UPRR's flagman service is provided shall be removed before the close of each work day. Walkways with railings shall be constructed by Contractor over open excavation areas when in close proximity of track, and railings shall not be closer than 8' - 6" horizontally from center line of tangent track or 9' - 6" horizontal from curved track.

#### **1.21 COMMUNICATIONS AND SIGNAL LINES**

If required, UPRR will rearrange its communications and signal lines, its grade crossing warning devices, train signals and tracks, and facilities that are in use and maintained by UPRR's forces in connection with its operation at expense of the Agency. This work by UPRR will be done by its own forces and it is not a part of the Work under this Contract.

#### **1.22 TRAFFIC CONTROL**

Contractor's operations that control traffic across or around UPRR facilities shall be coordinated with and approved by the UPRR's Designated Representative.

#### **1.23 CONSTRUCTION EXCAVATIONS**

- A. The Contractor shall be required to take special precaution and care in connection with excavating and shoring. Excavations for construction of footings, piers, columns, walls or other facilities that require shoring shall comply with requirements of OSHA, AREMA and UPRR "Guidelines for Temporary Shoring".
- B. The Contractor shall contact UPRR's "Call Before Your Dig" at least 48 hours prior to commencing work at 1-800-336-9193 during normal business hours (6:30 a.m. to 8:00 p.m. central time, Monday through Friday, except holidays - also a 24 hour, 7 day a week number for emergency calls) to determine location of fiber optics. If a telecommunications system is buried anywhere on or near UPRR property, the Contractor will co-ordinate with UPRR and the Telecommunication Company(ies) to arrange for relocation or other protection of the system prior to beginning any work on or near UPRR property.

Minimum Construction Requirement ExD  
Standard Form, Approved AVP-Law 05/01/2006

Page 6 of 7

**Exhibit D**  
Minimum Construction Requirements  
To Public Road Crossing [Overpass Agreement](#)

Minimum Construction Requirement ExD  
Standard Form, Approved AVP-Law 05/01/2006



#### **1.24 RAILROAD FLAGGING**

Performance of any work by the Contractor in which person(s) or equipment will be within twenty-five (25) feet of any track, or will be near enough to any track that any equipment extension (such as, but not limited to, a crane boom) will reach within twenty-five (25) feet of any track, may require railroad flagging services or other protective measures. Contractor shall give the advance notice to the UPRR as required in the "Contractor's Right of Entry Agreement" before commencing any such work, so that the UPRR may determine the need for flagging or other protective measures to ensure the safety of the railroad's operations. Contractor shall comply with all other requirements regarding flagging services covered by the "Contractor's Right of Entry Agreement". Any costs associated with failure to abide by these requirements will be borne by the Contractor.

**The estimated pay rate for each flag person is \$1700 per day for an 8 hour work day with time and one-half for overtime, Saturdays, Sundays; double time and one-half for holidays. Flagging rates are set by the UPRR and are subject to change.**

#### **1.25 CLEANING OF RIGHT-OF-WAY**

Contractor shall, upon completion of the work to be performed by Contractor upon the premises, over or beneath the tracks of UPRR, promptly remove from the right-of-way of UPRR all of Contractor's tools, implements, and other materials whether brought upon the right-of-way by Contractor or any subcontractors, employee or agent of Contractor or of any subcontractor, and leave the right-of-way in a clean and presentable condition to satisfaction of UPRR.

Minimum Construction Requirement ExD  
Standard Form, Approved AVP-Law 05/01/2006

Page 7 of 7

**Exhibit D**  
Minimum Construction Requirements  
To Public Road Crossing **Overpass** Agreement

## AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2022

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

### **"SECTION 303. AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT"**

**303.01 Description.** This work shall consist of constructing an aggregate subgrade improvement (ASI).

**303.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate .....	1004.07
(b) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) .....	1031.09

**303.03 Equipment.** The vibratory roller shall be according to Article 1101.01, or as approved by the Engineer. Vibratory machines, such as tampers, shall be used in areas where rollers do not fit.

**303.04 Soil Preparation.** The minimum immediate bearing value (IBV) of the soil below the improved subgrade shall be according to the Department's "Subgrade Stability Manual" for the aggregate thickness specified.

**303.05 Placing and Compacting.** The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CA 2, CA 6, and CA 10 when compacted shall be 9 in. (225 mm). The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, and RR 1 when compacted shall be 24 in. (600 mm).

The top surface of the aggregate subgrade improvement shall consist of a layer of capping aggregate gradations CA 6 or CA 10 that is 3 in. (75 mm) thick after compaction. Capping aggregate will not be required when aggregate subgrade improvement is used as a cubic yard pay item for undercut applications.

Each lift of aggregate shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the moisture content of the material is such that compaction cannot be obtained, sufficient water shall be added so that satisfactory compaction can be obtained.

**303.06 Finishing and Maintenance.** The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be finished to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be maintained in a smooth and compacted condition.

**303.07 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment according to Article 311.08.

**303.08 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) or ton (metric ton) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT or at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, of the thickness specified."

Add the following to Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications:

**"1004.07 Coarse Aggregate for Aggregate Subgrade Improvement (ASI).** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

- (a) Description. The coarse aggregate shall be crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed concrete. In applications where greater than 24 in. (600 mm) of ASI material is required, gravel may be used below the top 12 in (300 mm) of ASI.
- (b) Quality. The coarse aggregate shall consist of sound durable particles reasonably free of deleterious materials.
- (c) Gradation.
  - (1) The coarse aggregate gradation for total ASI thickness less than or equal to 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CA 2, CA 6, CA 10, or CS 1.

The coarse aggregate gradation for total ASI thickness greater than 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CS 1 or CS 2 as shown below or RR 1 according to Article 1005.01(c).

Grad No.	COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS				
	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	8"	6"	4"	2"	#4
CS 1	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20
CS 2		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15	

Grad No.	COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS (Metric)				
	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	200 mm	150 mm	100 mm	50 mm	4.75 mm
CS 1	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20
CS 2		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15	

- (2) Capping aggregate shall be gradation CA 6 or CA 10."

Add the following to Article 1031.09 of the Standard Specifications:

“(b) RAP in Aggregate Subgrade Improvement (ASI). RAP in ASI shall be according to Articles 1031.01(a), 1031.02(a), 1031.06(a)(1), and 1031.06(a)(2), and the following.

- (1) The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply.
- (2) Crushed RAP used for the lower lift may be mechanically blended with aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, and RR 1 but it shall be no greater than 40 percent of the total product volume. RAP agglomerations shall be no greater than 4 in. (100 mm).
- (3) For capping aggregate, well graded RAP having 100 percent passing the 1 1/2 in. (38 mm) sieve may be used when aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, CA 2, or RR 1 are used in the lower lift. FRAP will not be permitted as capping material.

Blending shall be through calibrated interlocked feeders or a calibrated blending plant such that the prescribed blending percentage is maintained throughout the blending process. The calibration shall have an accuracy of  $\pm 2.0$  percent of the actual quantity of material delivered.”

#### **BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2006

Revised: August 1, 2017

**Description.** Bituminous material cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or credit to the Department, for fluctuations in the cost of bituminous materials when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract.

The adjustments shall apply to permanent and temporary hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixtures, bituminous surface treatments (cover and seal coats), and preventative maintenance type surface treatments that are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply to bituminous prime coats, tack coats, crack filling/sealing, joint filling/sealing, or extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

**Method of Adjustment.** Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (BPI_P - BPI_L) \times (\%AC_V / 100) \times Q$$

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$.

BPI<sub>P</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).

BPI<sub>L</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).

%AC<sub>V</sub> = Percent of virgin Asphalt Cement in the Quantity being adjusted. For HMA mixtures, the % AC<sub>V</sub> will be determined from the adjusted job mix formula. For bituminous materials applied, a performance graded or cutback asphalt will be considered to be 100% AC<sub>V</sub> and undiluted emulsified asphalt will be considered to be 65% AC<sub>V</sub>.

Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) (see below).

For HMA mixtures measured in square yards: Q, tons = A x D x (G<sub>mb</sub> x 46.8) / 2000. For HMA mixtures measured in square meters: Q, metric tons = A x D x (G<sub>mb</sub> x 1) / 1000. When computing adjustments for full-depth HMA pavement, separate calculations will be made for the binder and surface courses to account for their different G<sub>mb</sub> and % AC<sub>V</sub>.

For bituminous materials measured in gallons: Q, tons = V x 8.33 lb/gal x SG / 2000

For bituminous materials measured in liters: Q, metric tons = V x 1.0 kg/L x SG / 1000

Where: A = Area of the HMA mixture, sq yd (sq m).

D = Depth of the HMA mixture, in. (mm).

G<sub>mb</sub> = Average bulk specific gravity of the mixture, from the approved mix design.

V = Volume of the bituminous material, gal (L).

SG = Specific Gravity of bituminous material as shown on the bill of lading.

**Basis of Payment.** Bituminous materials cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the BPI<sub>L</sub> and BPI<sub>P</sub> in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(BPI_L - BPI_P) \div BPI_L\} \times 100$$

Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable bituminous material is placed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the work placed during the month are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

## **CEMENT, FINELY DIVIDED MINERALS, ADMIXTURES, CONCRETE, AND MORTAR (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2025

Revised: January 1, 2026

Revise the first paragraph of Article 285.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“285.05 Fabric Formed Concrete Revetment Mat.** The grout shall consist of a mixture of cement, fine aggregate, and water so proportioned and mixed as to provide a pumpable slurry. Fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag, and concrete admixtures may be used at the option of the Contractor. The grout shall have an air content of not less than 6.0 percent nor more than 9.0 percent of the volume of the grout. The mix shall obtain a compressive strength of 2500 psi (17,000 kPa) at 28 days according to Article 1020.09.”

Revise Article 302.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“302.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement .....	1001
(b) Water .....	1002
(c) Hydrated Lime .....	1012.01
(d) By-Product, Hydrated Lime .....	1012.02
(e) By-Product, Non-Hydrated Lime .....	1012.03
(f) Lime Slurry .....	1012.04
(g) Fly Ash .....	1010
(h) Soil for Soil Modification (Note 1) .....	1009.01
(i) Bituminous Materials (Note 2) .....	1032

Note 1. This soil requirement only applies when modifying with lime (slurry or dry).

Note 2. The bituminous materials used for curing shall be emulsified asphalt RS-2, CRS-2, HFE 90, or HFE 150; rapid curing liquid asphalt RC-70; or medium curing liquid asphalt MC-70 or MC-250."

Revise Article 312.07(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Cement ..... 1001”

Add Article 312.07(i) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(i) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag ..... 1010”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 312.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“312.09 Proportioning and Mix Design.** At least 60 days prior to start of placing CAM II, the Contractor shall submit samples of materials to be used in the work for proportioning and testing. The mixture shall contain a minimum of 200 lb (120 kg) of cement per cubic yard (cubic meter). Cement may be replaced with fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag according to Article 1020.05(c)(1) or 1020.05(c)(2), respectively, however the minimum cement content in the mixture shall be 170 lbs/cu yd (101 kg/cu m). Blends of coarse and fine aggregates will be permitted, provided the volume of fine aggregate does not exceed the volume of coarse aggregate. The Engineer will determine the proportions of materials for the mixture according to the “Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician Course” manual. However, the Contractor may substitute their own mix design. Article 1020.05(a) shall apply, and a Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design.”

Revise Article 352.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“352.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement (Note 1) .....	1001
(b) Soil for Soil-Cement Base Course .....	1009.03
(c) Water .....	1002
(d) Bituminous Materials (Note 2) .....	1032

Note 1. Bulk cement may be used for the traveling mixing plant method if the equipment for handling, weighing, and spreading the cement is approved by the Engineer.

Note 2. The bituminous materials used for curing shall be emulsified asphalt RS-2, CRS-2, HFE 90, or HFE 150; rapid curing liquid asphalt RC-70; or medium curing liquid asphalt MC-70 or MC-250.”

Revise Article 404.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“404.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement .....	1001
(b) Water .....	1002
(c) Fine Aggregate .....	1003.08
(d) Bituminous Material (Tack Coat) .....	1032.06
(e) Emulsified Asphalts (Note 1) (Note 2) .....	1032.06
(f) Fiber Modified Joint Sealer .....	1050.05
(g) Additives (Note 3)	

Note 1. When used for slurry seal, the emulsified asphalt shall be CQS-1h according to Article 1032.06(b).

Note 2. When used for micro-surfacing, the emulsified asphalt shall be CQS-1hP according to Article 1032.06(e).

Note 3. Additives may be added to the emulsion mix or any of the component materials to provide the control of the quick-traffic properties. They shall be included as part of the mix design and be compatible with the other components of the mix.

Revise the last sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 404.08 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When approved by the Engineer, the sealant may be dusted with fine sand, cement, or mineral filler to prevent tracking.”

Revise Note 2 of Article 516.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 2. The sand-cement grout mix shall be according to Section 1020 and shall be a 1:1 blend of sand and cement comprised of a Type I, IL, or II cement at 185 lb/cu yd (110 kg/cu m). The maximum water cement ratio shall be sufficient to provide a flowable mixture with a typical slump of 10 in. (250 mm).”

Revise Note 2 of Article 543.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 2. The grout mixture shall be 6.50 hundredweight/cu yd (385 kg/cu m) of cement plus fine aggregate and water. Fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag may replace a maximum of 5.25 hundredweight/cu yd (310 kg/cu m) of the cement. The water/cement ratio, according to Article 1020.06, shall not exceed 0.60. An air-entraining admixture shall be used to produce an air content, according to Article 1020.08, of not less than 6.0 percent nor more than 9.0 percent of the volume of the grout. The Contractor shall have the option to use a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture.”

Revise Article 583.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“583.01 Description.** This work shall consist of placing cement mortar along precast, prestressed concrete bridge deck beams as required for fairing out any unevenness between adjacent deck beams prior to placing of waterproofing membrane and surfacing.”

Revise Article 583.02(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Cement ..... 1001”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 583.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**583.03 General.** This work shall only be performed when the air temperature is 45 °F (7 °C) and rising. The mixture for cement mortar shall consist of three parts sand to one part cement by volume. The amount of water shall be no more than that necessary to produce a workable, plastic mortar.”

Revise Article 606.02(h) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(h) Fibers (Note 1) .....1014”

Revise Note 1 in Article 606.02(h) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 1. Fibers, when required, shall only be used in the concrete mixture for slipform applications.”

Revise the third paragraph in Article 606.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Welded wire fabric shall be 6 x 6 in. (150 x 150 mm) mesh, #4 gauge (5.74 mm), 58 lb (26 kg) per 100 sq ft (9 sq m).”

Revise Article 1001.01(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(d) Rapid Hardening Cement. Rapid hardening cement shall be according to the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum “Portland or Blended Cement Acceptance Procedure for Qualified and Non-Qualified Plants”, and ASTM C 1600, Type URH, Type VRH, or Type RH-CAC. It shall be used according to Article 1020.04 or when approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit a report from the manufacturer or an independent lab that contains results for testing according to ASTM C 1600 which shows the cement meets the requirements of either Type URH, Type VRH, or Type RH-CAC. Test data shall be less than 1 year old from the date of submittal.”

Revise Article 1001.01(e) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(e) Other Cements. Other cements shall be according to the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum “Portland or Blended Cement Acceptance Procedure for Qualified and Non-Qualified Plants”, and ASTM C 1157 or ASTM C 1600, as applicable. Other cements shall be used according to Article 1020.04 or when approved by the Engineer. For cements according to ASTM C 1157, the Contractor shall submit a report from the manufacturer or an independent lab that contains results of tests which shows the cement meets the requirements Type GU, HE, MS, MH, or LH. For cements according to ASTM C 1600, the Contractor shall submit a report from the manufacturer or an independent lab that contains results of tests which shows the cement meets the requirements Type MRH or GRH. Test data shall be less than 1 year old from the date of submittal.”

Revise Article 1002.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1002.02 Quality.** Water used with cement in concrete or mortar and water used for curing concrete shall be clean, clear, and free from sugar. In addition, water shall be tested and evaluated for acceptance according to one of the following options.

OPTION 1.

(a) Acceptable limits for acidity and alkalinity when tested according to ITP T 26.

(1) Acidity -- 0.1 Normal NaOH .....	2 ml max.*
(2) Alkalinity -- 0.1 Normal HCl.....	10 ml max.*

\*To neutralize 200 ml sample.

(b) Acceptable limits for solids when tested according to the following.

(1) Organic (ITP T 26) .....	0.02% max.
(2) Inorganic (ITP T 26).....	0.30% max.
(3) Sulfate (SO <sub>4</sub> ) (ASTM D 516-82) .....	0.05% max.
(4) Chloride (ASTM D 512) .....	0.06% max.

(c) The following tests shall be performed on the water sample and on deionized water. The same cement and sand shall be used for both tests.

- (1) Unsoundness (ASTM C 151).
- (2) Initial and Final Set Time (ASTM C 266).
- (3) Strength (ASTM C 109).

The test results for the water sample shall not deviate from the test results for the deionized water, except as allowed by the precision in the test method.

OPTION 2. Water shall meet the requirements ASTM C 1602 Tables 1 and 2 as outlined in Sections 5.1, 5.2, and 5.4.”

Revise Note 2/ in Article 1003.01(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“2/ Applies only to sand. Sand exceeding the colorimetric test standard of 11 (Illinois Modified AASHTO T 21) will be checked for mortar making properties according to Illinois Modified ASTM C 87 and shall develop a compressive strength at the age of 14 days when using Type I, IL, or II cement of not less than 95 percent of the comparable standard.

Revise the second sentence of Article 1003.02(e)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The test will be performed with Type I, IL, or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content (Na<sub>2</sub>O + 0.658K<sub>2</sub>O) of 0.90 percent or greater.”

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1003.02(e)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The ASTM C 1293 test shall be performed with Type I, IL, or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.80 percent or greater.”

Revise the second sentence of Article 1004.02(g)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The test will be performed with Type I, IL, or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.90 percent or greater.”

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications.

## **“SECTION 1014. FIBERS FOR CONCRETE**

**1014.01 General.** Fibers used in concrete shall be Type II or Type III (polyolefin or carbon) according to ASTM C 1116. The testing required for Type II fibers or Type III polyolefin fibers shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every five years, and the test results provided to the Department. Manufacturers of Type III carbon fibers shall provide materials certification documentation not more than 6 years old a minimum of once every 5 years to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. The method of inclusion of fibers into concrete mixtures shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications.

At the discretion of the Engineer, the concrete mixture shall be evaluated in a field demonstration for fiber clumping, ease of placement, and ease of finishing. The field demonstration shall consist of a minimum 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m) trial batch placed in a 12 ft x 12 ft (3.6 m x 3.6 m) slab.

**1014.02 Concrete Gutter, Curb, Median and Paved Ditch.** Fibers shall be Type III. Fibers shall have a minimum length of 1/2 in. (13 mm) and a maximum length of 0.75 in. (19 mm). The maximum dosage rate in the concrete mixture shall not exceed 1.5 lb/cu yd (0.9 kg/cu m). The minimum dosage rate shall be per the manufacturer's recommendation.

**1014.03 Concrete Inlay or Overlay.** Fibers shall be Type III. Fibers shall have a minimum length of 1.0 in. (25 mm), a maximum length of 2 1/2 in. (63 mm), and a maximum aspect ratio (length divided by the equivalent diameter of the fiber) of 150. The maximum dosage rate shall not exceed 5.0 lb/cu yd (3.0 kg/cu m). The minimum dosage rate shall be per the manufacturer's recommendation.

**1014.04 Bridge Deck Fly Ash, Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag, High Reactivity Metakaolin, or Microsilica (Silica Fume) Concrete Overlay.** Fibers shall be Type III. The dosage rate shall be a minimum of 3.0 lb/cu yd (1.8 kg/cu m), unless a field demonstration according to Article 1014.01 indicates that a lower dosage rate is necessary. Based on the results of the field demonstration, the Department has the option to reduce the dosage rate of fibers, but the dosage will not be reduced to less than 2.0 lb / cu yd (1.2 kg/cu m).

**1014.05 Bridge Deck Latex Concrete Overlay.** Fibers shall be Type II or III. Fibers shall have a minimum length of 0.75 in. (19 mm), a maximum length of 1.75 in. (45 mm), and an aspect ratio (length divided by the equivalent diameter of the fiber) of between 70 and 100. The dosage rate shall be a minimum of 3.0 lb/cu yd (1.8 kg/cu m), unless a field demonstration according to Article 1014.01 indicates that a lower dosage rate is necessary. Based on the results of the field demonstration, the Department has the option to reduce the dosage rate of fibers, but the dosage will not be reduced to less than 2.0 lb/cu yd (1.2 kg/cu m)."

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

## **"SECTION 1015. HIGH PERFORMANCE SHOTCRETE**

**1015.01 Packaged Shotcrete With Aggregate.** The packaged shotcrete with aggregate shall be a pre-blended dry combination of materials for the wet-mix shotcrete method according to ASTM C 1480, Type FA or CA, Grade FR, Class I. The fibers shall be Type III according to Article 1014.01. The cement and finely divided minerals in the mixture shall be a minimum 6.65 cwt/cu yd (395 kg/cu m), and the portland cement shall not be below 4.70 cwt/cu yd (279 kg/cu m). Microsilica is required in the mixture and shall be a minimum of 5 percent by weight (mass) of cementitious material, and a maximum of 10 percent. Strength requirements shall be according to ASTM C 1480 except that the strength at 28 days shall be at least 4000 psi (27,500 kPa). Strength testing shall be according to ASTM C 1140. The air content as shot shall be 4.0 – 8.0 percent when tested according to AASHTO T 152, and the coarse aggregate shall be a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm).

The packaged shotcrete shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.15% by weight of cementitious material when tested according to ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260.

The testing according to ASTM C 1480, ASTM C 1140, AASHTO 152, and ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260 shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every 5 years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Batching and mixing shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations.

**1015.02 Packaged Shotcrete Without Aggregate.** The packaged shotcrete that does not include pre-blended aggregate shall be according to Article 1015.01, except the added aggregate shall be according to Articles 1003.02 and 1004.02. The aggregate gradation shall be according to the manufacturer. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Batching and mixing shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations."

Revise Section 1017 of the Standard Specifications to read:

### **“SECTION 1017. PACKAGED, DRY, COMBINED MATERIALS FOR MORTAR AND CONCRETE**

**1017.01 Mortar.** The mortar shall be high-strength according to ASTM C 387 and shall have a minimum 80.0 percent relative dynamic modulus of elasticity when tested according to AASHTO T 161. For prestressed concrete applications, the mortar shall have a water-soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.06 percent by weight of cementitious material when tested according to ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260; and for non-prestressed concrete applications, the water soluble chloride content shall be less than 0.15 percent by weight of cementitious material. The testing according to ASTM C 387, AASHTO T 161, and either ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260 shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every five years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Mixing of the high-strength mortar shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications.

**1017.02 Concrete.** The materials, testing, and preparation of aggregate for the “high slump” packaged concrete mixture shall be according to ASTM C 387. The mixture shall be air entrained, the slump shall be 5-10 in. (125-250 mm), and the coarse aggregate shall be a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm). Strength requirements shall be according to ASTM C 387 except that the strength at 28 days shall be at least 4000 psi (27,500 kPa). The “high slump” packaged concrete mixture shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.15% by weight of cementitious material when tested according to ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260. The testing according to ASTM C 387, and either ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260 shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every 5 years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Mixing shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations.

**1017.02 Self-Consolidating Concrete.** The materials, testing, and preparation of aggregate for the “self-consolidating concrete” packaged concrete mixture shall be according to ASTM C 387. The mixture shall be air entrained, it should be uniformly graded, and the coarse aggregate shall be a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm). Strength requirements shall be according to ASTM C 387 except that the strength at 28 days shall be at least 4000 psi (27,500 Pa). Slump flow range shall be 22 in. (550 mm) minimum to 28 in. (700 mm) maximum when tested according to AASHTO T 347. The visual stability index shall be a maximum of 1 when tested according to AASHTO T 351. At the option of the manufacturer, either the J-Ring value shall be a maximum of 2 in. (50 mm) when tested according to AASHTO T 347 or the L-Box blocking ratio shall be a minimum of 80 percent when tested according AASHTO T 419. The hardened visual stability index shall be a maximum of 1 when tested according to AASHTO R 81.

The “self -consolidating concrete” packaged concrete mixture shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.15 percent by weight of cementitious material when tested according to ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260.

The testing according to ASTM C 387, AASHTO T 347, AASHTO T 351, AASHTO T 419, AASHTO R 81, ASTM C 1218 and AASHTO T 260 shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every 5 years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Mixing shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations."

Revise Article 1018.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"1018.01 Requirements.** The rapid hardening mortar or concrete shall be according to ASTM C 928 and shall have successfully completed and remain current with the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit Rapid Hardening Concrete Patching Materials (RHCP) testing program. R1, R2, or R3 concrete shall be air entrained, the slump shall be 5-10 in. (125-250 mm), and the coarse aggregate shall be a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm). For prestressed concrete applications, the mortar or concrete shall have a water-soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.06 percent by weight of cementitious material when tested according to ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260; and for non-prestressed concrete applications, the water soluble chloride content shall be less than 0.15 percent by weight of cementitious material. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Mixing of the mortar or concrete shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications.."

Revise Article 1019.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"1019.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement .....	1001
(b) Water .....	1002
(c) Fine Aggregate for Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM) .....	1003.06
(d) Fly Ash .....	1010
(e) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag.....	1010
(f) Admixtures (Note 1)	

Note 1. The air-entraining admixture may be in powder or liquid form. The air content produced by the admixture shall be 15-25 percent when incorporated into Mix 2 or an equivalent mixture as determined by the Department and tested according to AASHTO T 121 or AASHTO T 152. The testing according to AASHTO T 121 or AASHTO T 152 shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every five years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list."

Revise the third paragraph of Article 1019.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The Engineer will instruct the Contractor to adjust the proportions of the mix design in the field as needed to meet the design criteria, provide adequate flowability, maintain proper solid suspension, or other criteria established by the Engineer."

Revise Article 1019.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1019.05 Department Mix Design.** The Department mix design shall be Mix 1, 2, or 3 and shall be proportioned to yield approximately one cubic yard (cubic meter).

Mix 1	
Cement	50 lb (30 kg)
Fly Ash – Class C or F, and/or GGBF Slag	125 lb (74 kg)
Fine Aggregate – Saturated Surface Dry	2900 lb (1720 kg)
Water	50-65 gal (248-322 L)
Air Content	No air is entrained

Mix 2	
Cement	125 lb (74 kg)
Fine Aggregate – Saturated Surface Dry	2500 lb (1483 kg)
Water	35-50 gal (173-248 L)
Air Content	15-25 %

Mix 3	
Cement	40 lb (24 kg)
Fly Ash – Class C or F, and/or GGBF Slag	125 lb (74 kg)
Fine Aggregate – Saturated Surface Dry	2500 lb (1483 kg)
Water	35-50 gal (179-248 L)
Air Content	15-25 %

Revise Article 1020.04, Table 1, Note (8) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(8) In addition to the Type III portland cement, 100 lb/cu yd of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 50 lb/cu yd of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 85 °F, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I, IL, or II portland cement.”

Revise Article 1020.04, Table 1 (Metric), Note (8) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(8) In addition to the Type III portland cement, 60 kg/cu m of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 30 kg/cu m of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 30 °C, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I, IL, or II portland cement.”

Revise Note 9 of Table 1 of Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(9) The cement shall be a rapid hardening according to Article 1001.01(d). Minimum or maximum cement factor may be adjusted when approved by the Engineer.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1020.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“For a mix design using a portland-pozzolan cement, portland blast-furnace slag cement, portland-limestone cement, or replacing portland cement with finely divided minerals per Articles 1020.05(c) and 1020.05(d), the Contractor may submit a mix design with a minimum portland cement content less than 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m), but not less than 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m), if the mix design is shown to have a minimum relative dynamic modulus of elasticity of 80 percent determined according to AASHTO T 161. Testing shall be performed by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for Portland Cement Concrete.”

Revise the first sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1020.05(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Corrosion inhibitors and concrete admixtures shall be according to the qualified product lists.”

Delete the fourth and fifth sentences of the second paragraph of Article 1020.05(b) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 1020.05(b)(5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(5) For Class PP-4 concrete, a high range water-reducing admixture, retarder, and/or hydration stabilizer may be used in addition to the air-entraining admixture. The Contractor also has the option to use a water-reducing admixture with the high range water-reducing admixture. An accelerator shall not be used. A mobile portland cement concrete plant shall be used to produce the patching mixture.

For PP-5 concrete, a non-chloride accelerator, high range water-reducing admixture, retarder, hydration stabilizer, and/or air-entraining admixture may be used. The accelerator, high range water-reducing admixture, retarder, hydration stabilizer, and/or air-entraining admixture shall be per the Contractor’s recommendation and dosage. The qualified product list of concrete admixtures shall not apply. A mobile portland cement concrete plant shall be used to produce the patching mixture.”

Revise second paragraph of Article 1020.05(b)(10) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When calcium nitrite is used, it shall be added at the rate of 4 gal/cu yd (20 L/cu m) and shall be added to the mix immediately after all compatible admixtures have been introduced to the batch. Other corrosion inhibitors shall be added per the manufacturer’s specifications.”

Delete the third paragraph of Article 1020.05(b)(10) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 1020.15(b)(1)c. of the Standard Specifications to read:

“c. The minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m). When the total of organic processing additions, inorganic processing additions, and limestone addition exceed 5.0 percent in the cement, the minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m). For a drilled shaft, foundation, footing, or substructure, the minimum portland cement may be reduced to as low as 330 lbs/cu yd (196 kg/cu m) if the concrete has adequate freeze/thaw durability. The Contractor shall provide freeze/thaw test results according to AASHTO T 161, and the relative dynamic modulus of elasticity of the mix design shall be a minimum of 80 percent. Testing shall be performed by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for Portland Cement Concrete. Freeze/thaw testing will not be required for concrete that will not be exposed to freezing and thawing conditions as determined by the Engineer.”

Revise Article 1021.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1021.01 General.** Admixtures shall be furnished in liquid or powder form ready for use. The admixtures shall be delivered in the manufacturer's original containers, bulk tank trucks or such containers or tanks as are acceptable to the Engineer. Delivery shall be accompanied by a ticket which clearly identifies the manufacturer, the date of manufacture, and trade name of the material. Containers shall be readily identifiable as to manufacturer, the date of manufacture, and trade name of the material they contain.

Concrete admixtures shall be on one of the Department's qualified product lists. Unless otherwise noted, admixtures shall have successfully completed and remain current with the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit Concrete Admixture (CADD) testing program. For admixture submittals to the Department; the product brand name, manufacturer name, admixture type or types, an electronic link to the product's technical data sheet, and the NTPEP testing number which contains an electronic link to all test data shall be provided. In addition, a letter shall be submitted certifying that no changes have been made in the formulation of the material since the most current round of tests conducted by AASHTO Product Eval and Audit. After 28 days of testing by AASHTO Product Eval and Audit, air-entraining admixtures may be provisionally approved and used on Departmental projects. For all other admixtures, unless otherwise noted, the time period after which provisionally approved status may be earned is 6 months.

The manufacturer shall include the following in the submittal to the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit CADD testing program: the manufacturing range for specific gravity, the midpoint and manufacturing range for residue by oven drying, and manufacturing range of pH. The submittal shall also include an infrared spectrophotometer trace no more than five years old.

For air-entraining admixtures according to Article 1021.02, the specific gravity allowable manufacturing range established by the manufacturer shall be according to AASHTO M 194. For residue by oven drying and pH, the allowable manufacturing range and test methods shall be according to AASHTO M 194.

For admixtures according to Articles 1021.03, 1021.04, 1021.05, 1021.06, 1021.07, and 1021.08, the pH allowable manufacturing range established by the manufacturer shall be according to ASTM E 70. For specific gravity and residue by oven drying, the allowable manufacturing range and test methods shall be according to AASHTO M 194.

All admixtures, except chloride-based accelerators, shall contain a maximum of 0.3 percent chloride by weight (mass) as determined by an appropriate test method. To verify the test result, the Department will use Illinois Modified AASHTO T 260, Procedure A, Method 1.

Prior to final approval of an admixture, the Engineer reserves the right to request a sample for testing. The test and reference concrete mixtures tested by the Engineer will contain a cement content of 5.65 cwt/cu yd (335 kg/cu m). For freeze-thaw testing, the Department will perform the test according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 161. The flexural strength test will be performed according to AASHTO T 177. If the Engineer decides to test the admixture, the manufacturer shall submit AASHTO T 197 water content and set time test results on the standard cement used by the Department. The manufacturer may select their lab or an independent lab to perform this testing. The laboratory is not required to be accredited by AASHTO.

Random field samples may be taken by the Department to verify an admixture meets specification. A split sample will be provided to the manufacturer if requested. Admixtures that do not meet specification requirements or an allowable manufacturing range established by the manufacturer shall be replaced with new material."

Revise Article 1021.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"1021.03 Retarding and Water-Reducing Admixtures.** The admixture shall be according to the following.

- (a) Retarding admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type B (retarding) or Type D (water-reducing and retarding).
- (b) Water-reducing admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type A.
- (c) High range water-reducing admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type F (high range water-reducing) or Type G (high range water-reducing and retarding)."

Revise Article 1021.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"1021.05 Self-Consolidating Admixtures.** Self-consolidating admixture systems shall consist of either a high range water-reducing admixture only or a high range water-reducing admixture combined with a separate viscosity modifying admixture. The one or two component admixture system shall be capable of producing a concrete that can flow around reinforcement and consolidate under its own weight without additional effort and without segregation.

High range water-reducing admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type F.

Viscosity modifying admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type S (specific performance)."

Revise Article 1021.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"1021.06 Rheology-Controlling Admixture.** Rheology-controlling admixtures shall be capable of producing a concrete mixture with a lower yield stress that will consolidate easier for slipform applications used by the Contractor. Rheology-controlling admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type S (specific performance)."

Revise Article 1021.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"1021.07 Corrosion Inhibitor.** The corrosion inhibitor shall be according to one of the following.

(a) Calcium Nitrite. Corrosion inhibitors shall contain a minimum 30 percent calcium nitrite by weight (mass) of solution and shall comply with either the requirements of AASHTO M 194, Type C (accelerating) or the requirements of ASTM C 1582. The corrosion inhibiting performance requirements of ASTM C 1582 shall not apply.

(b) Other Materials. The corrosion inhibitor shall be according to ASTM C 1582.

For submittals requiring testing according to ASTM M 194, Type C (accelerating), the admixture shall meet the requirements of the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit CADD testing program according to Article 1021.01.

For submittals requiring testing according to ASTM C 1582, a report prepared by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for portland cement concrete shall be provided. The report shall show the results of physical tests conducted no more than five years prior to the time of submittal, according to applicable specifications. However, ASTM G 109 test information specified in ASTM C 1582 is not required to be from an independent accredited lab. All other information in ASTM C 1582 shall be from an independent accredited lab. Test data and other information required to be submitted to AASHTO Product Eval and Audit according to Article 1021.01, shall instead be submitted directly to the Department."

Add Article 1021.08 of the Standard Specifications as follows:

**"1021.08 Other Specific Performance Admixtures.** Other specific performance admixtures shall, at a minimum, be according to AASHTO M 194, Type S (specific performance). The Department also reserves the right to require other testing, as determined by the Engineer, to show evidence of specific performance characteristics.

Initial testing according to AASHTO M 194 may be conducted under the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit CADD testing program according to Article 1021.01, or by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for Portland Cement Concrete. In either case, test data and other information required to be submitted to AASHTO Product Eval and Audit according to Article 1021.01, shall also be submitted directly to the Department. The independent accredited lab report shall show the results of physical tests conducted no more than five years prior to the time of submittal, according to applicable specifications."

Add Article 1021.09 of the Standard Specifications as follows:

**"1021.09 Latex Admixtures.** The latex admixture shall be a uniform, homogeneous, non-toxic, film-forming, polymeric emulsion in water to which all stabilizers have been added at the point of manufacture. The latex admixture shall not contain any chlorides and shall contain 46-49 percent solids.

In lieu of meeting the requirements of Article 1021.01, the Contractor shall submit a manufacturer's certification that the latex emulsion meets the requirements of FHWA Research Report RD-78-35, Chapter VI. The certificate shall include the date of manufacture of the latex admixture, batch or lot number, quantity represented, manufacturer's name, and the location of the manufacturing plant. The latex emulsion shall be sampled and tested in accordance with RD-78-35, Chapter VII, Certification Program.

The latex admixture shall be packaged and stored in containers and storage facilities which will protect the material from freezing and from temperatures above 85°F (30°C). Additionally, the material shall not be stored in direct sunlight and shall be shaded when stored outside of buildings during moderate temperatures."

Revise Article 1024.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"1024.01 Requirements for Grout.** The grout shall be proportioned by dry volume, thoroughly mixed, and shall have a minimum temperature of 50 °F (10 °C). Water shall not exceed the minimum needed for placement and finishing.

Materials for the grout shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement .....	1001
(b) Water .....	1002
(c) Fine Aggregate .....	1003.02
(d) Fly Ash .....	1010
(e) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag.....	1010
(f) Concrete Admixtures .....	1021"

Revise Note 1 of Article 1024.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 1. Nonshrink grout shall be according to ASTM C 1107.

For prestressed concrete applications, the nonshrink grout shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.06 percent by weight of cementitious material when tested according to ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260; and for non-prestressed concrete applications, the water soluble chloride ion content shall be less than 0.15 percent by weight of cementitious material. The testing according to ASTM 1107, and either ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260 shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every five years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Mixing of the nonshrink grout shall be according to the manufacturer’s specifications.”

Revise Article 1029.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1029.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement.....	1001
(b) Fly Ash .....	1010
(c) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag .....	1010
(d) Water.....	1002
(e) Fine Aggregate .....	1003
(f) Concrete Admixtures .....	1021
(g) Foaming Agent (Note 1)	

Note 1. The manufacturer shall submit infrared spectrophotometer trace and test results indicating the foaming agent meets the requirements of ASTM C 869 in order to be on the Department’s qualified product list. Submitted data/results shall not be more than five years old.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1103.03(a)(4) the Standard Specifications to read:

“The dispenser system shall provide a visual indication that the liquid admixture is actually entering admixtures dosed at rates of 25 oz/cwt (1630 mL/100 kg) or greater, such as accelerating admixtures, corrosion inhibitors, and viscosity modifying admixtures.”

Revise Article 1103.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1103.04 Mobile Portland Cement Concrete Plants.** The mobile concrete plant shall be according to AASHTO M 241 and the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum “Approval of Volumetric Mobile Mixers for Concrete”. The mixer shall be capable of carrying sufficient unmixed materials to produce not less than 6 cu yd (4.6 cu m) of concrete.”

Revise the first two sections of Check Sheet #11 "Subsealing of Concrete Pavements" of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

Description. This work shall consist of filling voids beneath rigid and composite pavements with cement grout.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles/Sections of the Standard Specifications:

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement .....	1001
(b) Water .....	1002
(c) Fly Ash .....	1010
(d) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag.....	1010
(e) Admixtures .....	1021
(f) Packaged Rapid Hardening Mortar or Concrete .....	1018"

Revise the Materials section of Check Sheet #28 "Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay" of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles/Sections of the Standard Specifications.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1) .....	1020
(b) Fibers for Concrete.....	1014
(c) Protective Coat.....	1023.01

Note 1. Class PV concrete shall be used, except the cement factor for central mixed concrete shall be 6.05 cwt/cu yd (360 kg/cu m). A cement factor reduction according to Article 1020.05(b)(8) of the Standard Specifications will be permitted. CA 5 shall not be used and CA 7 may only be used for overlays that are a minimum of 4.5 in. (113 mm) thick. The Class PV concrete shall have a minimum flexural strength of 550 psi (3800 kPa) or a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi (20,700 kPa) at 14 days."

## **COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2017

Revised: April 1, 2019

Revise Article 107.40(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Compensation. Compensation will not be allowed for delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor from conflicts with facilities not meeting the above definition; or if a conflict with a utility in an unanticipated location does not cause a shutdown of the work or a documentable reduction in the rate of progress exceeding the limits set herein. The provisions of Article 104.03 notwithstanding, compensation for delays caused by a utility in an unanticipated location will be paid according to the provisions of this Article governing minor and major delays or reduced rate of production which are defined as follows.

(1) Minor Delay. A minor delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two hours, but not to exceed two weeks.

(2) Major Delay. A major delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two weeks.

(3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. A reduced rate of production delay occurs when the rate of production on the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location decreases by more than 25 percent and lasts longer than seven calendar days.”

Revise Article 107.40(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Payment. Payment for Minor, Major, and Reduced Rate of Production Delays will be made as follows.

(1) Minor Delay. Labor idled which cannot be used on other work will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2) for the time between start of the delay and the minimum remaining hours in the work shift required by the prevailing practice in the area.

Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).

(2) Major Delay. Labor will be the same as for a minor delay.

Equipment will be the same as for a minor delay, except Contractor-owned equipment will be limited to two weeks plus the cost of move-out to either the Contractor's yard or another job and the cost to re-mobilize, whichever is less. Rental equipment may be paid for longer than two weeks provided the Contractor presents adequate support to the Department (including lease agreement) to show retaining equipment on the job is the most economical course to follow and in the public interest.

(3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. The Contractor will be compensated for the reduced productivity for labor and equipment time in excess of the 25 percent threshold for that portion of the delay in excess of seven calendar days. Determination of compensation will be in accordance with Article 104.02, except labor and material additives will not be permitted.

Payment for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be determined according to Article 109.13."

Revise Article 108.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(b) No working day will be charged under the following conditions.

- (1) When adverse weather prevents work on the controlling item.
- (2) When job conditions due to recent weather prevent work on the controlling item.
- (3) When conduct or lack of conduct by the Department or its consultants, representatives, officers, agents, or employees; delay by the Department in making the site available; or delay in furnishing any items required to be furnished to the Contractor by the Department prevents work on the controlling item.
- (4) When delays caused by utility or railroad adjustments prevent work on the controlling item.
- (5) When strikes, lock-outs, extraordinary delays in transportation, or inability to procure critical materials prevent work on the controlling item, as long as these delays are not due to any fault of the Contractor.
- (6) When any condition over which the Contractor has no control prevents work on the controlling item."

Revise Article 109.09(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(f) Basis of Payment. After resolution of a claim in favor of the Contractor, any adjustment in time required for the work will be made according to Section 108. Any adjustment in the costs to be paid will be made for direct labor, direct materials, direct equipment, direct jobsite overhead, direct offsite overhead, and other direct costs allowed by the resolution. Adjustments in costs will not be made for interest charges, loss of anticipated profit, undocumented loss of efficiency, home office overhead and unabsorbed overhead other than as allowed by Article 109.13, lost opportunity, preparation of claim expenses and other consequential indirect costs regardless of method of calculation.

The above Basis of Payment is an essential element of the contract and the claim cost recovery of the Contractor shall be so limited.”

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

**“109.13 Payment for Contract Delay.** Compensation for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be allowed when such costs result from a delay meeting the criteria in the following table.

Contract Type	Cause of Delay	Length of Delay
Working Days	Article 108.04(b)(3) or Article 108.04(b)(4)	No working days have been charged for two consecutive weeks.
Completion Date	Article 108.08(b)(1) or Article 108.08(b)(7)	The Contractor has been granted a minimum two week extension of contract time, according to Article 108.08.

Payment for each of the various costs will be according to the following.

(a) Escalated Material and/or Labor Costs. When the delay causes work, which would have otherwise been completed, to be done after material and/or labor costs have increased, such increases will be paid. Payment for escalated material costs will be limited to the increased costs substantiated by documentation furnished by the Contractor. Payment for escalated labor costs will be limited to those items in Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2), except the 35 percent and 10 percent additives will not be permitted.

(b) Extended Project Overhead. For the duration of the delay, payment for extended project overhead will be paid as follows.

(1) Direct Jobsite and Offsite Overhead. Payment for documented direct jobsite overhead and documented direct offsite overhead, including onsite supervisory and administrative personnel, will be allowed according to the following table.

Original Contract Amount	Supervisory and Administrative Personnel
Up to \$5,000,000	One Project Superintendent
Over \$ 5,000,000 - up to \$25,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent or Engineer, and One Clerk
Over \$25,000,000 - up to \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent, One Engineer, and One Clerk
Over \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, Two Project Superintendents, One Engineer, and One Clerk

(2) Home Office and Unabsorbed Overhead. Payment for home office and unabsorbed overhead will be calculated as 8 percent of the total delay cost.

(c) Extended Traffic Control. Traffic control required for an extended period of time due to the delay will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

When an extended traffic control adjustment is paid under this provision, an adjusted unit price as provided for in Article 701.20(a) for increase or decrease in the value of work by more than ten percent will not be paid.

Upon payment for a contract delay under this provision, the Contractor shall assign subrogation rights to the Department for the Department's efforts of recovery from any other party for monies paid by the Department as a result of any claim under this provision. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Department in its efforts to recover from another party any money paid to the Contractor for delay damages under this provision."

## CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)

Effective: June 1, 2010

Revised: January 1, 2025

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term “equipment” refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted according to the table below.

Horsepower Range	Model Year and Older
50-99	2003
100-299	2002
300-599	2000
600-749	2001
750 and up	2005

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

- a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) *Verified Retrofit Technology List* (<https://www.epa.gov/verified-diesel-tech/verified-technologies-list-clean-diesel>), or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (<http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verdev/vt/cvt.htm>); or
- b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

### **Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction**

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected. Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

## **EROSION CONTROL BLANKET (BDE)**

Effective: August 1, 2025

Revise Article 251.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“251.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Compost .....	1081.05(b)
(b) Mulch .....	1081.06(a)
(c) Chemical Mulch Binder .....	1081.06(a)(3)
(d) Chemical Compost Binder .....	1081.06(a)(4)
(e) Erosion Control Blanket .....	1081.10(a)
(f) Wildlife Friendly Erosion Control Blanket .....	1081.10(b)
(g) Wire Staples .....	1081.10(c)
(h) Wood Stakes .....	1081.10(d)
(i) Turf Reinforcement Mat .....	1081.10(e)"

Revise the first and second sentences of Article 251.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“251.04 Erosion Control Blanket.** All erosion control blanket materials shall be placed on the areas specified within 24 hours of seed placement.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 251.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“After the area has been properly shaped, fertilized (when applicable), and seeded, the blanket shall be laid out flat, evenly, and smoothly, without stretching the material. The erosion control blanket shall be placed according to the manufacturer’s recommendations.”

Revise the second sentence of Article 251.06(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Erosion control blanket, wildlife friendly erosion control blanket, and turf reinforcement mat will be measured for payment in square yards (square meters).”

Revise Article 251.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“251.07 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per acre (hectare) for MULCH, of the method specified; and at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for EROSION CONTROL BLANKET, WILDLIFE FRIENDLY EROSION CONTROL BLANKET, or TURF REINFORCEMENT MAT.”

Revise first sentence of Article 280.04(h) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“This system consists of temporarily installing erosion control blanket or wildlife friendly erosion control blanket over areas that are to be reworked during a later construction phase.”

Revise Article 280.08(g) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(g) Temporary Erosion Control Blanket. Temporary erosion control blanket will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL BLANKET or TEMPORARY WILDLIFE FRIENDLY EROSION CONTROL BLANKET.

The work of removing, storing, and reinstalling the blanket over areas to be reworked more than once will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of the temporary erosion control blanket or temporary wildlife friendly erosion control blanket.”

Revise Article 1081.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1081.10 Erosion Control Blankets.** The manufacturer shall furnish a certificate with each shipment stating the amount of product furnished and that the material complies with these requirements.

(a) Erosion Control Blanket. Erosion control blanket shall be covered on top and bottom, also known as double net, with a 100 percent biodegradable woven, natural fiber or jute net meeting the following.

Material	Minimum Value
Excelsior	80%
Straw	100%
Coconut or Coir	100% Coconut or Coir
Straw/Coconut or Coir	70% Straw / 30% Coconut or Coir

(b) Wildlife Friendly Erosion Control Blanket. Wildlife friendly erosion control blanket shall be according to Article 1081.10(a) except the netting shall be loose weave, also known as leno weave or gauze weave, with a moveable joint.

(c) Wire Staples. Staples shall be made from No. 11 gauge or heavier uncoated black carbon steel wire, a minimum of 1 in. (25 mm) wide at the top and a minimum overall length of 8 in. (200 mm).

(d) Wood Stakes. Hardwood blanket anchors shall be nominally 7 in. (180 mm) long from neck of hook to tip of anchor. The anchor shall have a minimum 1/2 in. (13 mm) curving hook to hold the blanket in place.

(e) Turf Reinforcement Mat (TRM). The TRM shall be comprised of non-degradable, ultraviolet stabilized synthetic fibers, filaments, netting, and/or wire mesh processed into a three-dimensional reinforced mat. The mats may include degradable material to assist with vegetation establishment. Soil filled mats will not be allowed.

The TRM shall meet the following physical and performance properties:

Property	Value	Test Method
Tensile Strength, lb/ft (kN/m)	150 (2.19) min.	ASTM D 6818
UV Stability, (% Tensile Retained)	80 min.	ASTM D 4355 (1000 Hour Exposure)
Resiliency, (% Thickness Retained)	80 min.	ASTM D 6524
Allowable Shear Stress, lb/sq ft (Pa) <sup>1/</sup>	8 (384)	ECTC approved test method and independent laboratory

1/ Minimum shear stress the TRM (fully vegetated) can sustain without physical damage or excess erosion (> 1/2 in. (13 mm) soil loss) during a 30 minute flow event in large scale testing.

For TRMs containing degradable components, all property values shall be obtained on the non-degradable portion of the matting alone."

## FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revised: August 1, 2017

Description. Fuel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in fuel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any category of work will make that category of work exempt from fuel cost adjustment.

General. The fuel cost adjustment shall apply to contract pay items as grouped by category. The adjustment shall only apply to those categories of work checked "Yes", and only when the cumulative plan quantities for a category exceed the required threshold. Adjustments to work items in a category, either up or down, and extra work paid for by agreed unit price will be subject to fuel cost adjustment only when the category representing the added work was subject to the fuel cost adjustment. Extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account will not be subject to fuel cost adjustment. Category descriptions and thresholds for application and the fuel usage factors which are applicable to each are as follows:

### (a) Categories of Work.

(1) Category A: Earthwork. Contract pay items performed under Sections 202, 204, and 206 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered earthwork. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 25,000 cu yd (20,000 cu m). Included in the fuel usage factor is a weighted average 0.10 gal/cu yd (0.50 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.

- (2) Category B: Subbases and Aggregate Base Courses. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 311, 312 and 351 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered construction of a subbase or aggregate, stabilized or modified base course. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is a 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
- (3) Category C: Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 355, 406, 407 and 482 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered HMA bases, pavements and shoulders. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
- (4) Category D: Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 353, 420, 421 and 483 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered PCC base, pavement or shoulder. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 7500 sq yd (6000 sq m). Included in the fuel usage factor is 1.20 gal/cu yd (5.94 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (5) Category E: Structures. Structure items having a cumulative bid price that exceeds \$250,000 for pay items constructed under Sections 502, 503, 504, 505, 512, 516 and 540 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered structure work when similar to that performed under these sections and not included in categories A through D.

(b) Fuel Usage Factors.

English Units

Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	0.34	gal / cu yd
B - Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	0.62	gal / ton
C - HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	1.05	gal / ton
D - PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	2.53	gal / cu yd
E - Structures	8.00	gal / \$1000

Metric Units

Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	1.68	liters / cu m
B - Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	2.58	liters / metric ton
C - HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	4.37	liters / metric ton
D - PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	12.52	liters / cu m
E - Structures	30.28	liters / \$1000

(c) Quantity Conversion Factors.

Category	Conversion	Factor
B	sq yd to ton	0.057 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00243 metric ton / sq m / mm depth
C	sq yd to ton	0.056 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00239 m ton / sq m / mm depth
D	sq yd to cu yd	0.028 cu yd / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to cu m	0.001 cu m / sq m / mm depth

Method of Adjustment. Fuel cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (FPI_P - FPI_L) \times FUF \times Q$$

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$

FPI<sub>P</sub> = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/gal (\$/liter)

FPI<sub>L</sub> = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/gal (\$/liter)

FUF = Fuel Usage Factor in the pay item(s) being adjusted

Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) or cu yd (cu m)

The entire FUF indicated in paragraph (b) will be used regardless of use of trucking to perform the work.

Basis of Payment. Fuel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the FPI<sub>L</sub> and FPI<sub>P</sub> in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(FPI_L - FPI_P) \div FPI_L\} \times 100$$

Fuel cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable work is performed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT – LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2022

Revised: August 1, 2023

Add the following after the second sentence in the eighth paragraph of Article 406.06(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

“If rain is forecasted and traffic is to be on the LJS or if pickup/tracking of the LJS material is likely, the LJS shall be covered immediately following its application with FA 20 fine aggregate mechanically spread uniformly at a rate of  $1.5 \pm 0.5$  lb/sq yd ( $0.75 \pm 0.25$  kg/sq m). Fine aggregate landing outside of the LJS shall be removed prior to application of tack coat.”

Add the following after the first sentence in the ninth paragraph of Article 406.06(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

“LJS half-width shall be applied at a width of  $9 \pm 1$  in. (225  $\pm$  25 mm) in the immediate lane to be placed with the outside edge flush with the joint of the next HMA lift. The vertical face of any longitudinal joint remaining in place shall also be coated.”

Add the following after the eleventh paragraph of Article 406.06(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

“LJS Half-Width Application Rate, lb/ft (kg/m) <sup>1/</sup>			
Lift Thickness, in. (mm)	Coarse Graded Mixture (IL-19.0, IL-19.0L, IL-9.5, IL-9.5L, IL-4.75)	Fine Graded Mixture (IL-9.5FG)	SMA Mixture (SMA-9.5, SMA-12.5)
$\frac{3}{4}$ (19)	0.44 (0.66)		
1 (25)	0.58 (0.86)		
$1\frac{1}{4}$ (32)	0.66 (0.98)	0.44 (0.66)	
$1\frac{1}{2}$ (38)	0.74 (1.10)	0.48 (0.71)	0.63 (0.94)
$1\frac{3}{4}$ (44)	0.82 (1.22)	0.52 (0.77)	0.69 (1.03)
2 (50)	0.90 (1.34)	0.56 (0.83)	0.76 (1.13)
$\geq 2\frac{1}{4}$ (60)	0.98 (1.46)		

1/ The application rate includes a surface demand for liquid. The thickness of the LJS may taper from the center of the application to a lesser thickness on the edge of the application, provided the correct width and application rate are maintained.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.13(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Aggregate for covering tack, LJS, or FLS will not be measured for payment.”

Add the following to the end of the second paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications:

“Longitudinal joint sealant (LJS) half-width will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT, HALF-WIDTH.”

**PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2025

Revised: November 1, 2025

Revise the fourth sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 780.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Grooves for letters and symbols shall be cut in a rectangular shape or in the shape of the proposed marking so the entire marking will fit within the limits of the grooved area.”

Revise the last sentence of the third paragraph of Article 780.08 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The Contractor shall install the preformed plastic pavement markings according to the manufacturer’s recommendations.”

Revise the second sentence of the first paragraph of Article 780.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“In addition, thermoplastic, preformed plastic, epoxy, preformed thermoplastic, polyurea, and modified urethane pavement markings will be inspected following a winter performance period that extends from November 15 to April 1 of the next year.”

**PAVEMENT PATCHING (BDE)**

Effective: August 1, 2025

Revise the first sentence of the last paragraph of Article 442.06(a)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Type IV patches shall be reinforced with welded wire reinforcement according to the details shown on the plans.”

Revise Article 442.06(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(3) Class C Patching. Patches adjacent to a new lane of pavement, new portland cement concrete shoulder, or new curb and gutter of more than 20 ft (6 m) in length shall be tied with No. 6 (No. 19) tie bars, 24 in. (600 mm) long, embedded 8 in. (200 mm) at 36 in. (900 mm) centers according to Article 420.05(b).

When the patched pavement is not to be resurfaced, transverse contraction joints shall be formed on 15 ft (4.5 m) to 20 ft (6 m) centers by sawing in all patches that are more than 20 ft (6 m) in length. They shall be placed in line with joints or cracks in the existing slab whenever possible.”

Revise the eighth paragraph of Article 442.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Pavement tie bars for patches will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TIE BARS, of the diameter specified.”

## PERFORMANCE GRADED ASPHALT BINDER (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2023

Revise Article 1032.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1032.05 Performance Graded Asphalt Binder.** These materials will be accepted according to the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Qualification Procedure.” The Department will maintain a qualified producer list. These materials shall be free from water and shall not foam when heated to any temperature below the actual flash point. Air blown asphalt, recycle engine oil bottoms (ReOB), and polyphosphoric acid (PPA) modification shall not be used.

When requested, producers shall provide the Engineer with viscosity/temperature relationships for the performance graded asphalt binders delivered and incorporated in the work.

(a) Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 320, Table 1 “Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder” for the grade shown on the plans and the following.

Test	Parameter
Small Strain Parameter (AASHTO PP 113) BBR, $\Delta T_c$ , 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	-5 °C min.

(b) Modified Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 320, Table 1 “Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder” for the grade shown on the plans.

Asphalt binder modification shall be performed at the source, as defined in the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, "Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Qualification Procedure."

Modified asphalt binder shall be safe to handle at asphalt binder production and storage temperatures or HMA construction temperatures. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) shall be provided for all asphalt modifiers.

(1) Polymer Modification (SB/SBS or SBR). Elastomers shall be added to the base asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade and shall be either a styrene-butadiene diblock, triblock copolymer without oil extension, or a styrene-butadiene rubber. The polymer modified asphalt binder shall be smooth, homogeneous, and be according to the requirements shown in Table 1 or 2 for the grade shown on the plans.

Table 1 - Requirements for Styrene-Butadiene Copolymer (SB/SBS) Modified Asphalt Binders		
Test	Asphalt Grade SB/SBS PG 64-28 SB/SBS PG 70-22	Asphalt Grade SB/SBS PG 64-34 SB/SBS PG 70-28 SB/SBS PG 76-22 SB/SBS PG 76-28
Separation of Polymer ITP, "Separation of Polymer from Asphalt Binder" Difference in °F (°C) of the softening point between top and bottom portions	4 (2) max.	4 (2) max.
TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)		
Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %	60 min.	70 min.

Table 2 - Requirements for Styrene-Butadiene Rubber (SBR) Modified Asphalt Binders		
Test	Asphalt Grade SBR PG 64-28 SBR PG 70-22	Asphalt Grade SB/SBS PG 64-34 SB/SBS PG 70-28 SBR PG 76-22 SBR PG 76-28
Separation of Polymer ITP, "Separation of Polymer from Asphalt Binder" Difference in °F (°C) of the softening point between top and bottom portions	4 (2) max.	4 (2) max.
Toughness ASTM D 5801, 77 °F (25 °C), 20 in./min. (500 mm/min.), in.-lbs (N-m)	110 (12.5) min.	110 (12.5) min.
Tenacity ASTM D 5801, 77 °F (25 °C), 20 in./min. (500 mm/min.), in.-lbs (N-m)	75 (8.5) min.	75 (8.5) min.
TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)		
Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %	40 min.	50 min.

(2) Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modification. GTR modification is the addition of recycled ground tire rubber to liquid asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade. GTR shall be produced from processing automobile and/or truck tires by the ambient grinding method or micronizing through a cryogenic process. GTR shall not exceed 1/16 in. (2 mm) in any dimension and shall not contain free metal particles, moisture that would cause foaming of the asphalt, or other foreign materials. A mineral powder (such as talc) meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 17 may be added, up to a maximum of four percent by weight of GTR to reduce sticking and caking of the GTR particles. When tested in accordance with Illinois Modified AASHTO T 27 "Standard Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates" or AASHTO PP 74 "Standard Practice for Determination of Size and Shape of Glass Beads Used in Traffic Markings by Means of Computerized Optical Method", a 50 g sample of the GTR shall conform to the following gradation requirements.

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	100
No. 30 (600 µm)	95 ± 5
No. 50 (300 µm)	> 20

GTR modified asphalt binder shall be tested for rotational viscosity according to AASHTO T 316 using spindle S27. GTR modified asphalt binder shall be tested for original dynamic shear and RTFO dynamic shear according to AASHTO T 315 using a gap of 2 mm.

The GTR modified asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of Table 3.

Table 3 - Requirements for Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modified Asphalt Binders		
Test	Asphalt Grade GTR PG 64-28 GTR PG 70-22	Asphalt Grade GTR PG 76-22 GTR PG 76-28 GTR PG 70-28
TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)		
Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %	60 min.	70 min.

(3) Softener Modification (SM). Softener modification is the addition of organic compounds, such as engineered flux, bio-oil blends, modified vegetable oils, glycol amines, and fatty acid derivatives, to the base asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade. Softeners shall be dissolved, dispersed, or reacted in the asphalt binder to enhance its performance and shall remain compatible with the asphalt binder with no separation. Softeners shall not be added to modified PG asphalt binder as defined in Articles 1032.05(b)(1) or 1032.05(b)(2).

An Attenuated Total Reflectance-Fourier Transform Infrared spectrum (ATR-FTIR) shall be collected for both the softening compound as well as the softener modified asphalt binder at the dose intended for qualification. The ATR-FTIR spectra shall be collected on unaged softener modified binder, 20-hour Pressurized Aging Vessel (PAV) aged softener modified binder, and 40-hour PAV aged softener modified binder. The ATR-FTIR shall be collected in accordance with Illinois Test Procedure 601. The electronic files spectral files (in one of the following extensions or equivalent: \*.SPA, \*.SPG, \*.IRD, \*.IFG, \*.CSV, \*.SP, \*.IRS, \*.GAML, \*.[0-9], \*.IGM, \*.ABS, \*.DRT, \*.SBM, \*.RAS) shall be submitted to the Central Bureau of Materials.

Softener modified asphalt binders shall meet the requirements in Table 4.

Table 4 - Requirements for Softener Modified Asphalt Binders	
Test	Asphalt Grade SM PG 46-28      SM PG 46-34 SM PG 52-28      SM PG 52-34 SM PG 58-22      SM PG 58-28 SM PG 64-22
Small Strain Parameter (AASHTO PP 113) BBR, $\Delta T_c$ , 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	-5°C min.
Large Strain Parameter (Illinois Modified AASHTO T 391) DSR/LAS Fatigue Property, $\Delta G^* _{\text{peak } \tau}$ , 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	$\geq 54\%$

The following grades may be specified as tack coats.

Asphalt Grade	Use
PG 58-22, PG 58-28, PG 64-22	Tack Coat"

Revise Article 1031.06(c)(1) and 1031.06(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(1) RAP/RAS. When RAP is used alone or RAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin ABR shall not exceed the amounts listed in the following table.

HMA Mixtures - RAP/RAS Maximum ABR % <sup>1/2/</sup>			
Ndesign	Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified Binder or Surface <sup>3/</sup>
30	30	30	10
50	25	15	10
70	15	10	10
90	10	10	10

- 1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the RAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.
- 2/ When RAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).

3/ The maximum ABR percentages for ground tire rubber (GTR) modified mixes shall be equivalent to the percentages specified for SBS/SBR polymer modified mixes.

(2) FRAP/RAS. When FRAP is used alone or FRAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed the amounts listed in the following table.

HMA Mixtures - FRAP/RAS Maximum ABR % <sup>1/ 2/</sup>			
Ndesign	Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified Binder or Surface <sup>3/</sup>
30	55	45	15
50	45	40	15
70	45	35	15
90	45	35	15
SMA	--	--	25
IL-4.75	--	--	35

1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the FRAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.

2/ When FRAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent for all mixes, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).

3/ The maximum ABR percentages for GTR modified mixes shall be equivalent to the percentages specified for SBS/SBR polymer modified mixes."

Add the following to the end of Note 2 of Article 1030.03 of the Standard Specifications.

"A dedicated storage tank for the ground tire rubber (GTR) modified asphalt binder shall be provided. This tank shall be capable of providing continuous mechanical mixing throughout and/or recirculation of the asphalt binder to provide a uniform mixture. The tank shall be heated and capable of maintaining the temperature of the asphalt binder at 300 °F to 350 °F (149 °C to 177 °C). The asphalt binder metering systems of dryer drum plants shall be calibrated with the actual GTR modified asphalt binder material with an accuracy of  $\pm 0.40$  percent."

## **RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKERS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2025

Revise the eighth sentence of the second paragraph of Article 781.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“A rapid setting epoxy selected from the Department’s qualified product list for raised reflective pavement markers shall be poured into the cut to within 3/8 in. (9 mm) of the pavement surface.”

Revise the first sentence of Article 1096.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1096.01 Raised Reflective Pavement Markers.** Raised reflective pavement markers shall meet the following requirements and be on the Department’s qualified product list.”

## **REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2024

Revised: April 1, 2024

Revise the first paragraph of Article 669.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“669.04 Regulated Substances Monitoring.** Regulated substances monitoring includes environmental observation and field screening during regulated substances management activities. The excavated soil and groundwater within the work areas shall be managed as either uncontaminated soil, hazardous waste, special waste, or non-special waste.

As part of the regulated substances monitoring, the monitoring personnel shall perform and document the applicable duties listed on form BDE 2732 “Regulated Substances Monitoring Daily Record (RSMDR).”

Revise the first two sentences of the nineteenth paragraph of Article 669.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The Contractor shall coordinate waste disposal approvals with the disposal facility and provide the specific analytical testing requirements of that facility. The Contractor shall make all arrangements for collection, transportation, and analysis of landfill acceptance testing.”

Revise the last paragraph of Article 669.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The Contractor shall select a permitted landfill facility or CCDD/USFO facility meeting the requirements of 35 Ill. Admin. Code Parts 810-814 or Part 1100, respectively. The Department will review and approve or reject the facility proposed by the Contractor based upon information provided in BDE 2730. The Contractor shall verify whether the selected facility is compliant with those applicable standards as mandated by their permit and whether the facility is presently, has previously been, or has never been, on the United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) National Priorities List or the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) List of Violating Facilities. The use of a Contractor selected facility shall in no manner delay the construction schedule or alter the Contractor's responsibilities as set forth.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 669.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“669.07 Temporary Staging.** Soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(2), (b)(1), or (c) may be temporarily staged at the Contractor's option. All other soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(1), (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(5), (a)(6), or (b)(2) shall be managed and disposed of without temporary staging to the greatest extent practicable. If circumstances beyond the Contractor's control require temporary staging of these latter materials, the Contractor shall request approval from the Engineer in writing.

Topsoil for re-use as final cover which has been field screened and found not to exhibit PID readings over daily background readings as documented on the BDE 2732, visual staining or odors, and is classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(2), (a)(3), (a)(4), (b)(1), or (c) may be temporarily staged at the Contractor's option.”

Add the following paragraph after the sixth paragraph of Article 669.11 of the Standard Specifications.

“The sampling and testing of effluent water derived from dewatering discharges for priority pollutants volatile organic compounds (VOCs), priority pollutants semi-volatile organic compounds (SVOCs), or priority pollutants metals, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for VOCS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8260B, SVOCs GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8270C, or RCRA METALS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Methods 6010B and 7471A. This price shall include transporting the sample from the job site to the laboratory.”

Revise the first sentence of the eight paragraph of Article 669.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Payment for temporary staging of soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(1), (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(5), (a)(6), or (b)(2) to be managed and disposed of, if required and approved by the Engineer, will be paid according to Article 109.04.”

## **SEEDING (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2022

Revise Article 250.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“250.07 Seeding Mixtures.** The classes of seeding mixtures and combinations of mixtures will be designated in the plans.

When an area is to be seeded with two or more seeding classes, those mixtures shall be applied separately on the designated area within a seven day period. Seeding shall occur prior to placement of mulch cover. A Class 7 mixture can be applied at any time prior to applying any seeding class or added to them and applied at the same time.

FAP Route 870 (IL 53/Columbine Ave)  
 Project NHPP-8X19(066)  
 Section 2025-2006-RS  
 DuPage County  
 Contract No. 80B25

TABLE 1 - SEEDING MIXTURES

Class - Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
1      Lawn Mixture 1/	Kentucky Bluegrass	100 (110)
	Perennial Ryegrass	60 (70)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	40 (50)
1A     Salt Tolerant Lawn Mixture 1/	Kentucky Bluegrass	60 (70)
	Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	20 (20)
	<i>Festuca brevipila</i> (Hard Fescue)	20 (20)
	<i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	60 (70)
1B     Low Maintenance Lawn Mixture 1/	Turf-Type Fine Fescue 3/	150 (170)
	Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
	Red Top	10 (10)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	20 (20)
2      Roadside Mixture 1/	<i>Lolium arundinaceum</i> (Tall Fescue)	100 (110)
	Perennial Ryegrass	50 (55)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	40 (50)
	Red Top	10 (10)
2A     Salt Tolerant Roadside Mixture 1/	<i>Lolium arundinaceum</i> (Tall Fescue)	60 (70)
	Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	30 (20)
	<i>Festuca brevipila</i> (Hard Fescue)	30 (20)
	<i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	60 (70)
3      Northern Illinois Slope Mixture 1/	<i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/	5 (5)
	Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
	Alsike Clover 4/	5 (5)
	<i>Desmanthus illinoensis</i> (Illinois Bundleflower) 4/ 5/	2 (2)
	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Bluestem) 5/	12 (12)
	<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i> (Side-Oats Grama) 5/	10 (10)
	<i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	30 (35)
	Oats, Spring	50 (55)
	Slender Wheat Grass 5/	15 (15)
	Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/	5 (5)
3A     Southern Illinois Slope Mixture 1/	Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
	<i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/	20 (20)
	<i>Panicum virgatum</i> (Switchgrass) 5/	10 (10)
	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/	12 (12)
	<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i> (Side-Oats Grama) 5/	10 (10)
	<i>Dalea candida</i> (White Prairie Clover) 4/ 5/	5 (5)
	<i>Rudbeckia hirta</i> (Black-Eyed Susan) 5/	5 (5)
	Oats, Spring	50 (55)

FAP Route 870 (IL 53/Columbine Ave)  
 Project NHPP-8X19(066)  
 Section 2025-2006-RS  
 DuPage County  
 Contract No. 80B25

Class – Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
4 Native Grass 2/ 6/	<i>Andropogon gerardi</i> (Big Blue Stem) 5/ <i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/ <i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i> (Side-Oats Grama) 5/ <i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/ <i>Panicum virgatum</i> (Switch Grass) 5/ <i>Sorghastrum nutans</i> (Indian Grass) 5/ Annual Ryegrass Oats, Spring Perennial Ryegrass	4 (4) 5 (5) 5 (5) 1 (1) 1 (1) 2 (2) 25 (25) 25 (25) 15 (15)
4A Low Profile Native Grass 2/ 6/	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/ <i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i> (Side-Oats Grama) 5/ <i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/ <i>Sporobolus heterolepis</i> (Prairie Dropseed) 5/ Annual Ryegrass Oats, Spring Perennial Ryegrass	5 (5) 5 (5) 1 (1) 0.5 (0.5) 25 (25) 25 (25) 15 (15)
4B Wetland Grass and Sedge Mixture 2/ 6/	Annual Ryegrass Oats, Spring Wetland Grasses (species below) 5/	25 (25) 25 (25) 6 (6)
<u>Species:</u>		<u>% By Weight</u>
<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i> (Blue Joint Grass)		12
<i>Carex lacustris</i> (Lake-Bank Sedge)		6
<i>Carex stipata</i> (Awl-Fruited Sedge)		6
<i>Carex stricta</i> (Tussock Sedge)		6
<i>Carex vulpinoidea</i> (Fox Sedge)		6
<i>Eleocharis acicularis</i> (Needle Spike Rush)		3
<i>Eleocharis obtusa</i> (Blunt Spike Rush)		3
<i>Glyceria striata</i> (Fowl Manna Grass)		14
<i>Juncus effusus</i> (Common Rush)		6
<i>Juncus tenuis</i> (Slender Rush)		6
<i>Juncus torreyi</i> (Torrey's Rush)		6
<i>Leersia oryzoides</i> (Rice Cut Grass)		10
<i>Scirpus acutus</i> (Hard-Stemmed Bulrush)		3
<i>Scirpus atrovirens</i> (Dark Green Rush)		3
<i>Bolboschoenus fluviatilis</i> (River Bulrush)		3
<i>Schoenoplectus tabernaemontani</i> (Softstem Bulrush)		3
<i>Spartina pectinata</i> (Cord Grass)		4

Class – Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
5 Forb with Annuals Mixture 2/ 5/ 6/	Annuals Mixture (Below) Forb Mixture (Below)	1 (1) 10 (10)
Annuals Mixture - Mixture not exceeding 25 % by weight of any one species, of the following:		
<i>Coreopsis lanceolata</i> (Sand Coreopsis) <i>Leucanthemum maximum</i> (Shasta Daisy) <i>Gaillardia pulchella</i> (Blanket Flower) <i>Ratibida columnifera</i> (Prairie Coneflower) <i>Rudbeckia hirta</i> (Black-Eyed Susan)		
Forb Mixture - Mixture not exceeding 5 % by weight PLS of any one species, of the following:		
<i>Amorpha canescens</i> (Lead Plant) 4/ <i>Anemone cylindrica</i> (Thimble Weed) <i>Asclepias tuberosa</i> (Butterfly Weed) <i>Aster azureus</i> (Sky Blue Aster) <i>Symphyotrichum leave</i> (Smooth Aster) <i>Aster novae-angliae</i> (New England Aster) <i>Baptisia leucantha</i> (White Wild Indigo) 4/ <i>Coreopsis palmata</i> (Prairie Coreopsis) <i>Echinacea pallida</i> (Pale Purple Coneflower) <i>Eryngium yuccifolium</i> (Rattlesnake Master) <i>Helianthus mollis</i> (Downy Sunflower) <i>Heliopsis helianthoides</i> (Ox-Eye) <i>Liatris aspera</i> (Rough Blazing Star) <i>Liatris pycnostachya</i> (Prairie Blazing Star) <i>Monarda fistulosa</i> (Prairie Bergamot) <i>Parthenium integrifolium</i> (Wild Quinine) <i>Dalea candida</i> (White Prairie Clover) 4/ <i>Dalea purpurea</i> (Purple Prairie Clover) 4/ <i>Physostegia virginiana</i> (False Dragonhead) <i>Potentilla arguta</i> (Prairie Cinquefoil) <i>Ratibida pinnata</i> (Yellow Coneflower) <i>Rudbeckia subtomentosa</i> (Fragrant Coneflower) <i>Silphium laciniatum</i> (Compass Plant) <i>Silphium terebinthinaceum</i> (Prairie Dock) <i>Oligoneuron rigidum</i> (Rigid Goldenrod) <i>Tradescantia ohiensis</i> (Spiderwort) <i>Veronicastrum virginicum</i> (Culver's Root)		

FAP Route 870 (IL 53/Columbine Ave)  
 Project NHPP-8X19(066)  
 Section 2025-2006-RS  
 DuPage County  
 Contract No. 80B25

Class – Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
5A Large Flower Native Forb Mixture 2/ 5/ 6/	Forb Mixture (see below)	5 (5)
	<u>Species:</u>	<u>% By Weight</u>
	<i>Aster novae-angliae</i> (New England Aster)	5
	<i>Echinacea pallida</i> (Pale Purple Coneflower)	10
	<i>Helianthus mollis</i> (Downy Sunflower)	10
	<i>Helianthus helianthoides</i> (Ox-Eye)	10
	<i>Liatris pycnostachya</i> (Prairie Blazing Star)	10
	<i>Ratibida pinnata</i> (Yellow Coneflower)	5
	<i>Rudbeckia hirta</i> (Black-Eyed Susan)	10
	<i>Silphium laciniatum</i> (Compass Plant)	10
	<i>Silphium terebinthinaceum</i> (Prairie Dock)	20
	<i>Oligoneuron rigidum</i> (Rigid Goldenrod)	10
5B Wetland Forb 2/ 5/ 6/	Forb Mixture (see below)	2 (2)
	<u>Species:</u>	<u>% By Weight</u>
	<i>Acorus calamus</i> (Sweet Flag)	3
	<i>Angelica atropurpurea</i> (Angelica)	6
	<i>Asclepias incarnata</i> (Swamp Milkweed)	2
	<i>Aster puniceus</i> (Purple Stemmed Aster)	10
	<i>Bidens cernua</i> (Beggarticks)	7
	<i>Eutrochium maculatum</i> (Spotted Joe Pye Weed)	7
	<i>Eupatorium perfoliatum</i> (Boneset)	7
	<i>Helenium autumnale</i> (Autumn Sneeze Weed)	2
	<i>Iris virginica shrevei</i> (Blue Flag Iris)	2
	<i>Lobelia cardinalis</i> (Cardinal Flower)	5
	<i>Lobelia siphilitica</i> (Great Blue Lobelia)	5
	<i>Lythrum alatum</i> (Winged Loosestrife)	2
	<i>Physostegia virginiana</i> (False Dragonhead)	5
	<i>Persicaria pensylvanica</i> (Pennsylvania Smartweed)	10
	<i>Persicaria lapathifolia</i> (Curlytop Knotweed)	10
	<i>Pychanthemum virginianum</i> (Mountain Mint)	5
	<i>Rudbeckia laciniata</i> (Cut-leaf Coneflower)	5
	<i>Oligoneuron riddellii</i> (Riddell Goldenrod)	2
	<i>Sparganium eurycarpum</i> (Giant Burreed)	5
6 Conservation Mixture 2/ 6/	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/ <i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/ Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/ Vernal Alfalfa 4/ Oats, Spring	5 (5) 2 (2) 5 (5) 15 (15) 48 (55)
6A Salt Tolerant Conservation Mixture 2/ 6/	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/ <i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/ Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/ Vernal Alfalfa 4/ Oats, Spring <i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	5 (5) 2 (2) 5 (5) 15 (15) 48 (55) 20 (20)
7 Temporary Turf Cover Mixture	Perennial Ryegrass Oats, Spring	50 (55) 64 (70)

Notes:

- 1/ Seeding shall be performed when the ambient temperature has been between 45 °F (7 °C) and 80 °F (27 °C) for a minimum of seven (7) consecutive days and is forecasted to be the same for the next five (5) days according to the National Weather Service.
- 2/ Seeding shall be performed in late fall through spring beginning when the ambient temperature has been below 45 °F (7 °C) for a minimum of seven (7) consecutive days and ending when the ambient temperature exceeds 80 °F (27 °C) according to the National Weather Service.
- 3/ Specific variety as shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ Inoculation required.
- 5/ Pure Live Seed (PLS) shall be used.
- 6/ Fertilizer shall not be used.
- 7/ Seed shall be primed with KNO<sub>3</sub> to break dormancy and dyed to indicate such.

Seeding will be inspected after a period of establishment. The period of establishment shall be six (6) months minimum, but not to exceed nine (9) months. After the period of establishment, areas not exhibiting 75 percent uniform growth shall be interseeded or reseeded, as determined by the Engineer, at no additional cost to the Department."

## **SHORT TERM AND TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKINGS (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2024

Revised: April 2, 2024

Revise Article 701.02(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(d) Pavement Marking Tapes (Note 3) ..... 1095.06"

Add the following Note to the end of Article 701.02 of the Standard Specifications:

"Note 3. White or yellow pavement marking tape that is to remain in place longer than 14 days shall be Type IV tape."

Revise Article 703.02(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(c) Pavement Marking Tapes (Note 1) ..... 1095.06"

Add the following Note to the end of Article 703.02 of the Standard Specifications:

"Note 1. White or yellow pavement marking tape that is to remain in place longer than 14 days shall be Type IV tape."

Revise Article 1095.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"1095.06 Pavement Marking Tapes.** Type I white or yellow marking tape shall consist of glass spheres embedded into a binder on a foil backing that is precoated with a pressure sensitive adhesive. The spheres shall be of uniform gradation and distributed evenly over the surface of the tape.

Type IV tape shall consist of white or yellow tape with wet reflective media incorporated to provide immediate and continuing retroreflection in wet and dry conditions. The wet retroreflective media shall be bonded to a durable polyurethane surface. The patterned surface shall have approximately  $40 \pm 10$  percent of the surface area raised and presenting a near vertical face to traffic from any direction. The channels between the raised areas shall be substantially free of exposed reflective elements or particles.

Blackout tape shall consist of a matte black, non-reflective, patterned surface that is precoated with a pressure sensitive adhesive.

(a) Color. The white and yellow markings shall meet the following requirements for daylight reflectance and color, when tested, using a color spectrophotometer with 45 degrees circumferential/zero degree geometry, illuminant D65, and two degree observer angle. The color instrument shall measure the visible spectrum from 380 to 720 nm with a wavelength measurement interval and spectral bandpass of 10 nm.

Color	Daylight Reflectance %Y
White	65 min.
Yellow *	36 - 59

\*Shall match Aerospace Material Specification Standard 595 33538 (Orange Yellow) and the chromaticity limits as follows.

x	0.490	0.475	0.485	0.530
y	0.470	0.438	0.425	0.456

(b) Retroreflectivity. The white and yellow markings shall be retroreflective. Reflective values measured in accordance with the photometric testing procedure of ASTM D 4061 shall not be less than those listed in the table below. The coefficient of retroreflected luminance,  $R_L$ , shall be expressed as average millicandela/footcandle/sq ft (millicandela/lux/sq m), measured on a 3.0 x 0.5 ft (900 mm x 150 mm) panel at 86 degree entrance angle.

Coefficient of Retroreflected Luminance, $R_L$ , Dry					
Type I			Type IV		
Observation Angle	White	Yellow	Observation Angle	White	Yellow
0.2°	2700	2400	0.2°	1300	1200
0.5°	2250	2000	0.5°	1100	1000

Wet retroreflectance shall be measured for Type IV under wet conditions according to ASTM E 2177 and meet the following.

Wet Retroreflectance, Initial $R_L$	
Color	$R_L$ 1.05/88.76
White	300
Yellow	200

- (c) Skid Resistance. The surface of Type IV and blackout markings shall provide a minimum skid resistance of 45 BPN when tested according to ASTM E 303.
- (d) Application. The pavement marking tape shall have a precoated pressure sensitive adhesive and shall require no activation procedures. Test pieces of the tape shall be applied according to the manufacturer's instructions and tested according to ASTM D 1000, Method A, except that a stiff, short bristle roller brush and heavy hand pressure will be substituted for the weighted rubber roller in applying the test pieces to the metal test panel. Material tested as directed above shall show a minimum adhesion value of 750 g/in. (30 g/mm) width at the temperatures specified in ASTM D 1000. The adhesive shall be resistant to oils, acids, solvents, and water, and shall not leave objectionable stains or residue after removal. The material shall be flexible and conformable to the texture of the pavement.
- (e) Durability. Type IV and blackout tape shall be capable of performing for the duration of a normal construction season and shall then be capable of being removed intact or in large sections at pavement temperatures above 40 °F (4 °C) either manually or with a roll-up device without the use of sandblasting, solvents, or grinding. The Contractor shall provide a manufacturer's certification that the material meets the requirements for being removed after the following minimum traffic exposure based on transverse test decks with rolling traffic.
  - (1) Time in place - 400 days
  - (2) ADT per lane - 9,000 (28 percent trucks)
  - (3) Axle hits - 10,000,000 minimum

Samples of the material applied to standard specimen plates will be measured for thickness and tested for durability in accordance with ASTM D 4060, using a CS-17 wheel and 1000-gram load, and shall meet the following criteria showing no significant change in color after being tested for the number of cycles indicated.

Test	Type I	Type IV	Blackout
Minimum Initial Thickness, mils (mm)	20 (0.51)	65 (1.65) <sup>1/</sup> 20 (0.51) <sup>2/</sup>	65 (1.65) <sup>1/</sup> 20 (0.51) <sup>2/</sup>
Durability (cycles)	5,000	1,500	1,500

1/ Measured at the thickest point of the patterned surface.

2/ Measured at the thinnest point of the patterned surface.

The pavement marking tape, when applied according to the manufacturer's recommended procedures, shall be weather resistant and shall show no appreciable fading, lifting, or shrinkage during the useful life of the marking. The tape, as applied, shall be of good appearance, free of cracks, and edges shall be true, straight, and unbroken.

(f) Sampling and Inspection.

(1) Sample. Prior to approval and use of Type IV pavement marking tape, the manufacturer shall submit a notarized certification from an independent laboratory, together with the results of all tests, stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein. The independent laboratory test report shall state the lot tested, the manufacturer's name, and the date of manufacture.

After initial approval by the Department, samples and certification by the manufacturer shall be submitted for each subsequent batch of Type IV tape used. The manufacturer shall submit a certification stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein and is essentially identical to the material sent for qualification. The certification shall state the lot tested, the manufacturer's name, and the date of manufacture.

(2) Inspection. The Contractor shall provide a manufacturer's certification to the Engineer stating the material meets all requirements of this specification. All material samples for acceptance tests shall be taken or witnessed by a representative of the Bureau of Materials and shall be submitted to the Engineer of Materials, 126 East Ash Street, Springfield, Illinois 62704-4766 at least 30 days in advance of the pavement marking operations."

**SOURCE OF SUPPLY AND QUALITY REQUIREMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: January 2, 2023

Revised: January 1, 2026

Revise the third through ninth paragraphs of Article 106.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Articles, materials, and supplies shall be classified into only one of the following categories.

- (a) Iron and Steel. All iron and steel products, which are to be incorporated into the work, shall be domestically manufactured or produced and fabricated, unless an exception is expressly permitted under Federal and/or State law and written permission is given by the Department. The Contractor shall obtain from the iron or steel producer and/or fabricator, in addition to the mill analysis, a certification that all iron or steel materials meet these domestic source requirements.

The applications of all coatings, epoxy, galvanizing, painting, etc. to iron and steel products shall be domestically applied.

- (b) Manufactured Products. Manufactured products shall include articles, materials or supplies that have been processed into a specific form or shape; or have been combined with other articles, materials, or supplies to create a product with different properties than the individual articles, materials, or supplies. Manufactured products incorporated into the work shall have the final assembly for the manufacturing process occur domestically.

A manufactured product may include components that are construction materials, iron or steel products, or exempt materials.

Precast concrete products and intelligent transportation systems (ITS) or other electronic hardware systems shall comply with the requirements of Article 106.01(a) in addition to the requirements of manufactured products.

- (c) Construction Materials. All manufacturing processes for construction materials shall occur within the United States. Construction materials shall include an article, material, or supply consisting of only one of the following.
  - (1) Non-ferrous metals;
  - (2) Plastic and polymer-based products (including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and polymers used in fiber optic cables);
  - (3) Glass (including optic glass);
  - (4) Fiber optic cable (including drop cable);

- (5) Optical fiber;
- (6) Lumber;
- (7) Drywall;
- (8) Engineered wood.

Minor additions of articles, materials, supplies, or binding agents to a construction material do not change the categorization of the construction material.

- (d) Exempt Materials. Materials exempt from domestic production requirements are cement or cementitious materials, aggregates, aggregate binding agents or additives, or items not permanently incorporated into the work. Exempt materials may be combined with other materials into a final form to produce a manufactured product.”

#### **SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE)**

Effective: April 2, 2018

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

**“109.14 Subcontractor and Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Payment Reporting.**  
The Contractor shall report all payments made to the following parties:

- (a) first tier subcontractors;
- (b) lower tier subcontractors affecting disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) goal credit;
- (c) material suppliers or trucking firms that are part of the Contractor's submitted DBE utilization plan.

The report shall be made through the Department's on-line subcontractor payment reporting system within 21 days of making the payment.”

## **SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2017

Revised: April 1, 2019

Replace the second paragraph of Article 109.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

"This mobilization payment shall be made at least seven days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be at the following percentage of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor's work.

Value of Subcontract Reported on Form BC 260A	Mobilization Percentage
Less than \$10,000	25%
\$10,000 to less than \$20,000	20%
\$20,000 to less than \$40,000	18%
\$40,000 to less than \$60,000	16%
\$60,000 to less than \$80,000	14%
\$80,000 to less than \$100,000	12%
\$100,000 to less than \$250,000	10%
\$250,000 to less than \$500,000	9%
\$500,000 to \$750,000	8%
Over \$750,000	7%"

## **SUBMISSION OF BIDDERS LIST INFORMATION (BDE)**

Effective: January 2, 2025

Revised: March 2, 2025

In accordance with 49 CFR 26.11(c) all DBE and non-DBEs who bid as prime contractors and subcontractors shall provide bidders list information, including all DBE and non-DBE firms from whom the bidder has received a quote or bid to work as a subcontractor, whether or not the bidder has relied upon that bid in placing its bid as the prime contractor.

The bidders list information shall be submitted with the bid using the link provided within the "Integrated Contractor Exchange (iCX)" application of the Department's "EBids System".

## **SUBMISSION OF PAYROLL RECORDS (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2021

Revised: November 2, 2023

**FEDERAL AID CONTRACTS.** Revise the following section of Check Sheet #1 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

### **“STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS**

The payroll records shall include the worker's name, social security number, last known address, telephone number, email address, classification(s) of work actually performed, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof), daily and weekly number of hours actually worked in total, deductions made, and actual wages paid.

The Contractor and each subcontractor shall submit certified payroll records to the Department each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full social security numbers, last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses shall not be included on weekly submittals. Instead, the payrolls need only include an identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The submittals shall be made using LCPtracker Pro software. The software is web-based and can be accessed at <https://lcptracker.com/>. When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate option (“No Work”, “Suspended”, or “Complete”) selected.”

**STATE CONTRACTS.** Revise Item 3 of Section IV of Check Sheet #5 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

3. Submission of Payroll Records. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall, no later than the 15<sup>th</sup> day of each calendar month, file a certified payroll for the immediately preceding month to the Illinois Department of Labor (IDOL) through the Illinois Prevailing Wage Portal in compliance with the State Prevailing Wage Act (820 ILCS 130). The portal can be found on the IDOL website at <https://www2.illinois.gov/idol/Laws-Rules/CONMED/Pages/Prevailing-Wage-Portal.aspx>. Payrolls shall be submitted in the format prescribed by the IDOL.

In addition to filing certified payroll(s) with the IDOL, the Contractor and each subcontractor shall certify and submit payroll records to the Department each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full social security numbers shall not be included on weekly submittals. Instead, the payrolls shall include an identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). In addition, starting and ending times of work each day may be omitted from the payroll records submitted. The submittals shall be made using LCPtracker Pro software. The software is web-based and can be accessed at <https://lcptracker.com/>. When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate option (“No Work”, “Suspended”, or “Complete”) selected.”

## **SURFACE TESTING OF PAVEMENTS – IRI (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2021

Revised: January 1, 2023

Description. This work shall consist of testing the ride quality of the finished surface of pavement sections with new concrete pavement, PCC overlays, full-depth HMA, and HMA overlays with at least 2.25 in. (57 mm) total thickness of new HMA combined with either HMA binder or HMA surface removal, according to Illinois Test Procedure 701, "Ride Quality Testing Using the International Roughness Index (IRI)". Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, or 420 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

### **Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Overlays**

Add the following to Article 406.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"(n) Pavement Surface Grinding Equipment..... 1101.04"

Revise Article 406.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"406.11 Surface Tests.** Prior to HMA overlay pavement improvements, the Engineer will measure the smoothness of the existing high-speed mainline pavement. The Contractor shall measure the smoothness of the finished high-speed mainline, low-speed mainline, and miscellaneous pavements after the pavement improvement is complete but within the same construction season. Testing shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer and according to Illinois Test Procedure 701. The pavement will be identified as high-speed mainline, low-speed mainline, or miscellaneous as follows.

(a) Test Sections.

- (1) High-Speed Mainline Pavement. High-speed mainline pavement consists of pavements, ramps, and loops with a posted speed limit greater than 45 mph. These sections shall be tested with an inertial profiling system (IPS).
- (2) Low-Speed Mainline Pavement. Low-speed mainline pavement consists of pavements, ramps, and loops with a posted speed limit of 45 mph or less. These sections shall be tested using a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge or with an IPS analyzed using the rolling 16 ft (5 m) straightedge simulation in ProVAL.
- (3) Miscellaneous Pavement. Miscellaneous pavement are segments that either cannot readily be tested by an IPS or conditions beyond the control of the Contractor preclude the achievement of smoothness levels typically achievable with mainline pavement construction. This may include the following examples or as determined by the Engineer.

- a. Pavement on horizontal curves with a centerline radius of curvature of less than or equal to 1,000 ft (300 m) and the pavement within the superelevation transition of such curves;
- b. Pavement on vertical curves having a length less than or equal to 200 ft (60 m) in combination with an algebraic change in tangent grade greater than or equal to 3 percent as may occur on urban ramps or other constricted-space facilities;
- c. The first and last 50 ft (15 m) of a pavement section where the Contractor is not responsible for the adjoining surface;
- d. Intersections and the 25 ft (7.6 m) before and after an intersection or end of radius return;
- e. Variable width pavements;
- f. Side street returns, to the end of radius return;
- g. Crossovers;
- h. Pavement connector for bridge approach slab;
- i. Bridge approach slab;
- j. Pavement that must be constructed in segments of 600 ft (180 m) or less;
- k. Pavement within 25 ft (7.6 m) of manholes, utility structures, at-grade railroad crossings, or other appurtenances;
- l. Turn lanes; and
- m. Pavement within 5 ft (1.5 m) of jobsite sampling locations for HMA volumetric testing that fall within the wheel path.

Miscellaneous pavement shall be tested using a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge.

(4) International Roughness Index (IRI). An index computed from a longitudinal profile measurement using a quarter-car simulation at a simulation speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

- (5) Mean Roughness Index (MRI). The average of the IRI values for the right and left wheel tracks.
  - a.  $MRI_o$ . The MRI of the existing pavement prior to construction.
  - b.  $MRI_i$ . The MRI value that warrants an incentive payment.
  - c.  $MRI_f$ . The MRI value that warrants full payment.
  - d.  $MRI_d$ . The MRI value that warrants a financial disincentive.
- (6) Areas of Localized Roughness (ALR). Isolated areas of roughness, which can cause significant increase in the calculated MRI for a given subplot.
- (7) Sublot. A continuous strip of pavement 0.1 mile (160 m) long and one lane wide. A partial subplot greater than or equal to 264 ft (80 m) will be subject to the same evaluation as a whole subplot. Partial sublots less than 264 ft (80 m) shall be included with the previous subplot for evaluation purposes.

(b) Corrective Work. Corrective work shall be completed according to the following.

- (1) High-Speed Mainline Pavement. For high-speed mainline pavement, any 25 ft (7.6 m) interval with an ALR in excess of 200 in./mile (3,200 mm/km) will be identified by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor. Any subplot having a MRI greater than  $MRI_d$ , including ALR, shall be corrected to reduce the MRI to the  $MRI_f$ , or replaced at the Contractor's option.
- (2) Low-Speed Mainline Pavement. Surface variations in low-speed mainline pavement which exceed the 5/16 in. (8 mm) tolerance will be identified by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor.
- (3) Miscellaneous Pavements. Surface variations in miscellaneous pavement which exceed the 5/16 in. (8 mm) tolerance will be identified by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor.

Corrective work shall be completed with pavement surface grinding equipment or by removing and replacing the pavement. Corrective work shall be applied to the full lane width. When completed, the corrected area shall have uniform texture and appearance, with the beginning and ending of the corrected area perpendicular to the centerline of the paved surface.

Upon completion of the corrective work, the surface of the subplot(s) shall be retested. The Contractor shall furnish the data and reports to the Engineer within 2 working days after corrections are made. If the MRI and/or ALR still do not meet the requirements, additional corrective work shall be performed.

Corrective work shall be at no additional cost to the Department.

(c) Smoothness Assessments. Assessments will be paid to or deducted from the Contractor for each subplot of high-speed mainline pavement per the Smoothness Assessment Schedule. Assessments will be based on the MRI of each subplot prior to performing any corrective work unless the Contractor has chosen to remove and replace the pavement. For pavement that is replaced, assessments will be based on the MRI determined after replacement.

The upper MRI thresholds for high-speed mainline pavement are dependent on the MRI of the existing pavement before construction ( $MRI_0$ ) and shall be determined as follows.

Upper MRI Thresholds <sup>1/</sup>	MRI Thresholds (High-Speed, HMA Overlay)	
	$MRI_0 \leq 125.0 \text{ in./mile}$ ( $\leq 1,975 \text{ mm/km}$ )	$MRI_0 > 125.0 \text{ in./mile}$ <sup>1/</sup> ( $> 1,975 \text{ mm/km}$ )
Incentive ( $MRI_I$ )	45.0 in./mile (710 mm/km)	$0.2 \times MRI_0 + 20$
Full Pay ( $MRI_F$ )	75.0 in./mile (1,190 mm/km)	$0.2 \times MRI_0 + 50$
Disincentive ( $MRI_D$ )	100.0 in./mile (1,975 mm/km)	$0.2 \times MRI_0 + 75$

1/  $MRI_0$ ,  $MRI_I$ ,  $MRI_F$ , and  $MRI_D$  shall be in in./mile for calculation.

Smoothness assessments for high-speed mainline pavement shall be determined as follows.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (High-Speed, HMA Overlay)	
Mainline Pavement MRI Range	Assessment Per Sublot <sup>1/</sup>
$MRI \leq MRI_I$	$+ (MRI_I - MRI) \times \$20.00$ <sup>2/</sup>
$MRI_I < MRI \leq MRI_F$	$+ \$0.00$
$MRI_F < MRI \leq MRI_D$	$- (MRI - MRI_F) \times \$8.00$
$MRI > MRI_D$	$- \$200.00$

1/  $MRI$ ,  $MRI_I$ ,  $MRI_F$ , and  $MRI_D$  shall be in in./mile for calculation.

2/ The maximum incentive amount shall not exceed \$300.00.

Smoothness assessments will not be paid or deducted until all other contract requirements for the pavement are satisfied. Pavement that is corrected or replaced for reasons other than smoothness, shall be retested as stated herein."

### **Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Pavement (Full-Depth)**

Revise the first paragraph of Article 407.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“407.03 Equipment.** Equipment shall be according to Article 406.03.”

Revise Article 407.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“407.09 Surface Tests.** The finished surface of the pavement shall be tested for smoothness according to Article 406.11, except as follows:

The testing of the existing pavement prior to improvements shall not apply and the smoothness assessment for high-speed mainline pavement shall be determined according to the following table.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (High-Speed, Full-Depth HMA)	
Mainline Pavement MRI, in./mile (mm/km)	Assessment Per Sublot <sup>1/</sup>
≤ 45.0 (710)	+ (45 – MRI) × \$45.00 <sup>2/</sup>
> 45.0 (710) to 75.0 (1,190)	+ \$0.00
> 75.0 (1,190) to 100.0 (1,580)	– (MRI – 75) × \$20.00
> 100.0 (1,580)	– \$500.00

1/ MRI shall be in in./mile for calculation.

2/ The maximum incentive amount shall not exceed \$800.00.”

### **Portland Cement Concrete Pavement**

Delete Article 420.03(i) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 420.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“420.10 Surface Tests.** The finished surface of the pavement shall be tested for smoothness according to Article 406.11, except as follows:

The testing of the existing pavement prior to improvements shall not apply. The Contractor shall measure the smoothness of the finished surface of the pavement after the pavement has attained a flexural strength of 250 psi (3,800 kPa) or a compressive strength of 1,600 psi (20,700 kPa).

Membrane curing damaged during testing shall be repaired as directed by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department.

(a) Corrective Work. No further texturing for skid resistance will be required for areas corrected by grinding. Protective coat shall be reapplied to areas ground according to Article 420.18 at no additional cost to the Department.

Jointed portland cement concrete pavement corrected by removal and replacement, shall be corrected in full panel sizes.

(b) Smoothness Assessments. Smoothness assessment for high-speed mainline pavement shall be determined as follows.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (High-Speed, PCC)	
Mainline Pavement MRI, in./mile (mm/km) <sup>3/</sup>	Assessment Per Sublot <sup>1/</sup>
≤ 45.0 (710)	+ (45 – MRI) × \$60.00 <sup>2/</sup>
> 45.0 (710) to 75.0 (1,190)	+ \$0.00
> 75.0 (1,190) to 100.0 (1,580)	– (MRI – 75) × \$37.50
> 100.0 (1,580)	– \$750.00

1/ MRI shall be in in./mile for calculation.

2/ The maximum incentive amount shall not exceed \$1200.00.

3/ If pavement is constructed with traffic in the lane next to it, then an additional 10 in./mile will be added to the upper thresholds.”

### **Removal of Existing Pavement and Appurtenances**

Revise the first paragraph of Article 440.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“440.04 HMA Surface Removal for Subsequent Resurfacing.** The existing HMA surface shall be removed to the depth specified on the plans with a self-propelled milling machine. The removal depth may be varied slightly at the discretion of the Engineer to satisfy the smoothness requirements of the finished pavement. The temperature at which the work is performed, the nature and condition of the equipment, and the manner of performing the work shall be such that the milled surface is not torn, gouged, shoved or otherwise damaged by the milling operation. Sufficient cutting passes shall be made so that all irregularities or high spots are eliminated to the satisfaction of the Engineer. When tested with a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge, the milled surface shall have no surface variations in excess of 3/16 in. (5 mm).”

### **General Equipment**

Revise Article 1101.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1101.04 Pavement Surface Grinding Equipment.** The pavement surface grinding device shall have a minimum effective head width of 3 ft (0.9 m).

- (a) Diamond Saw Blade Machine. The machine shall be self-propelled with multiple diamond saw blades.
- (b) Profile Milling Machine. The profile milling machine shall be a drum device with carbide or diamond teeth with spacing of 0.315 in. (8 mm) or less and maintain proper forward speed for surface texture according to the manufacturer's specifications.”

### **SURVEYING SERVICES (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2025

Delete the fourth paragraph of Article 667.04 of the Standard Specifications.

Delete Section 668 of the Standard Specifications.

### **TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)**

Effective: October 15, 1975

Revised: September 2, 2021

This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled “Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities,” and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the Contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be 1. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, it shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The Contractor shall also ensure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the Contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The Contractor will be credited for each trainee it employs on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps it has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he or she has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he or she has been employed as a journeyman. The Contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used, the Contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the Contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the Contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor Employment Training Administration shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the Contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the Contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the Contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A Contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The Contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The Contractor shall provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting its performance under this Training Special Provision.

For contracts with an awarded contract value of \$500,000 or more, the Contractor is required to comply with the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative (30 ILCS 559/20-20 to 20-25) and all applicable administrative rules to the extent permitted by Section 20-20(g). For federally funded projects, the number of trainees to be trained under this contract, as stated in the Training Special Provisions, will be the established goal for the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative 30 ILCS 559/20-20(g). The Contractor shall make a good faith effort to meet this goal. For federally funded projects, the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative will be implemented using the FHWA approved OJT procedures. The Contractor must comply with the recordkeeping and reporting obligations of the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative for the life of the project, including the certification as to whether the trainee/apprentice labor hour goals were met.

Method of Measurement. The unit of measurement is in hours.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

## **IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION**

Effective: August 1, 2012

Revised: February 2, 2017

In addition to the Contractor's equal employment opportunity (EEO) affirmative action efforts undertaken as required by this Contract, the Contractor is encouraged to participate in the incentive program described below to provide additional on-the-job training to certified graduates of the IDOT pre-apprenticeship training program, as outlined in this Special Provision.

IDOT funds, and various Illinois community colleges operate, pre-apprenticeship training programs throughout the State to provide training and skill-improvement opportunities to promote the increased employment of minority groups, disadvantaged persons and women in all aspects of the highway construction industry. The intent of this IDOT Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program Graduate (TPG) special provision (Special Provision) is to place these certified program graduates on the project site for this Contract in order to provide the graduates with meaningful on-the-job training. Pursuant to this Special Provision, the Contractor must make every reasonable effort to recruit and employ certified TPG trainees to the extent such individuals are available within a practicable distance of the project site.

Specifically, participation of the Contractor or its subcontractor in the Program entitles the participant to reimbursement for graduates' hourly wages at \$15.00 per hour per utilized TPG trainee, subject to the terms of this Special Provision. Reimbursement payment will be made even though the Contractor or subcontractor may also receive additional training program funds from other non-IDOT sources for other non-TPG trainees on the Contract, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor or subcontractor from receiving reimbursement from another entity through another program, such as IDOT through the TPG program. With regard to any IDOT funded construction training program other than TPG, however, additional reimbursement for other IDOT programs will not be made beyond the TPG Program described in this Special Provision when the TPG Program is utilized.

No payment will be made to the Contractor if the Contractor or subcontractor fails to provide the required on-site training to TPG trainees, as solely determined by IDOT. A TPG trainee must begin training on the project as soon as the start of work that utilizes the relevant trade skill and the TPG trainee must remain on the project site through completion of the Contract, so long as training opportunities continue to exist in the relevant work classification. Should a TPG trainee's employment end in advance of the completion of the Contract, the Contractor must promptly notify the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that the TPG's involvement in the Contract has ended. The Contractor must supply a written report for the reason the TPG trainee involvement terminated, the hours completed by the TPG trainee on the Contract, and the number of hours for which the incentive payment provided under this Special Provision will be, or has been claimed for the separated TPG trainee.

Finally, the Contractor must maintain all records it creates as a result of participation in the Program on the Contract, and furnish periodic written reports to the IDOT District EEO Officer that document its contractual performance under and compliance with this Special Provision. Finally, through participation in the Program and reimbursement of wages, the Contractor is not relieved of, and IDOT has not waived, the requirements of any federal or state labor or employment law applicable to TPG workers, including compliance with the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act.

**Method of Measurement:** The unit of measurement is in hours.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of \$15.00 per hour for each utilized certified TPG Program trainee (TRAINEES TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE). The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price must be included in the schedule of prices for the Contract submitted by Contractor prior to beginning work. The initial number of TPG trainees for which the incentive is available for this contract is 1.

The Department has contracted with several educational institutions to provide screening, tutoring and pre-training to individuals interested in working as a TPG trainee in various areas of common construction trade work. Only individuals who have successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program at these IDOT approved institutions are eligible to be TPG trainees. To obtain a list of institutions that can connect the Contractor with eligible TPG trainees, the Contractor may contact: HCCTP TPG Program Coordinator, Office of Business and Workforce Diversity (IDOT OBWD), Room 319, Illinois Department of Transportation, 2300 S. Dirksen Parkway, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Prior to commencing construction with the utilization of a TPG trainee, the Contractor must submit documentation to the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that provides the names and contact information of the TPG trainee(s) to be trained in each selected work classification, proof that the TPG trainee(s) has successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program, proof that the TPG is in an Apprenticeship Training Program approved by the U.S. Department of Labor Bureau of Apprenticeship Training, and the start date for training in each of the applicable work classifications.

To receive payment, the Contractor must provide training opportunities aimed at developing a full journeyworker in the type of trade or job classification involved. During the course of performance of the Contract, the Contractor may seek approval from the IDOT District EEO Officer to employ additional eligible TPG trainees. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contracted work, it must determine how many, if any, of the TPGs will be trained by the subcontractor. Though a subcontractor may conduct training, the Contractor retains the responsibility for meeting all requirements imposed by this Special Provision. The Contractor must also include this Special Provision in any subcontract where payment for contracted work performed by a TPG trainee will be passed on to a subcontractor.

Training through the Program is intended to move TPGs toward journeyman status, which is the primary objective of this Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor must make every effort to enroll TPG trainees by recruitment through the Program participant educational institutions to the extent eligible TPGs are available within a reasonable geographic area of the project. The Contractor is responsible for demonstrating, through documentation, the recruitment efforts it has undertaken prior to the determination by IDOT whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Special Provision, and therefore, entitled to the Training Program Graduate reimbursement of \$15.00 per hour.

Notwithstanding the on-the-job training requirement of this TPG Special Provision, some minimal off-site training is permissible as long as the offsite training is an integral part of the work of the contract, and does not compromise or conflict with the required on-site training that is central to the purpose of the Program. No individual may be employed as a TPG trainee in any work classification in which he/she has previously successfully completed a training program leading to journeyman status in any trade, or in which he/she has worked at a journeyman level or higher.

#### **VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT WARNING LIGHTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2021

Revised: November 1, 2022

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 701.08 of the Standard Specifications:

“The Contractor shall equip all vehicles and equipment with high-intensity oscillating, rotating, or flashing, amber or amber-and-white, warning lights which are visible from all directions. In accordance with 625 ILCS 5/12-215, the lights may only be in operation while the vehicle or equipment is engaged in construction operations.”

## WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (BDE)

Effective: March 2, 2020

Revised: January 1, 2026

Add the following to Article 701.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“(q) Temporary Sign Supports ..... 1106.02”

Revise Article 701.03(p) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(p) Detectable Pedestrian Channelizing Barricades ..... 1106.02(m)”

Revise the third paragraph of Article 701.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“For temporary sign supports, the Contractor shall provide a FHWA eligibility letter for each device used on the contract. The letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device. The signs shall be supported within 20 degrees of vertical. Weights used to stabilize signs shall be attached to the sign support per the manufacturer’s specifications.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 701.15 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**701.15 Traffic Control Devices.** For devices that must meet crashworthiness standards, the Contractor shall provide a manufacturer’s self-certification or a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 1 device and a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 2 and Category 3 device used on the contract. The self-certification or letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device.”

Revise the first six paragraphs of Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1106.02 Devices.** Work zone traffic control devices and combinations of devices shall meet crashworthiness standards for their respective categories. The categories are as follows.

Category 1 includes small, lightweight, channelizing and delineating devices that have been in common use for many years and are known to be crashworthy by crash testing of similar devices or years of demonstrable safe performance. These include cones, tubular markers, plastic drums, and delineators, with no attachments (e.g. lights). Category 1 devices shall be MASH compliant.

Category 2 includes devices that are not expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change but may otherwise be hazardous. These include vertical panels with lights, barricades, temporary sign supports, and Category 1 devices with attachments (e.g. drums with lights). Category 2 devices shall be MASH compliant.

Category 3 includes devices that are expected to cause significant velocity changes or other potentially harmful reactions to impacting vehicles. These include crash cushions (impact attenuators), truck mounted attenuators, and other devices not meeting the definitions of Category 1 or 2. Category 3 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH compliant. Category 3 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant with NCHRP 350, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2029. Category 3 devices shall be crash tested for Test Level 3 or the test level specified.

Category 4 includes portable or trailer-mounted devices such as sign supports, speed feedback displays, arrow boards, changeable message signs, temporary traffic signals, and area lighting supports. It is preferable for Category 4 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 to be MASH-16 compliant; however, there are currently no crash tested devices in this category, so it remains exempt from the NCHRP 350 or MASH compliance requirement.

For each type of device, when no more than one MASH compliant is available, an NCHRP 350 compliant device may be used, even if manufactured after December 31, 2019."

Revise the first paragraph of Section 1106.02(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(a) Lights. Lights shall meet the requirements of Chapter 13 of the "Equipment and Materials Standards of the Institute of Transportation Engineers," 1998, Institute of Transportation Engineers, and shall be visible on a clear night from a distance of 3000 ft (900 m). Lights are classified as follows."

Revise Articles 1106.02(g), 1106.02(k), 1106.02(l), and 1106.02(m) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(g) Truck Mounted/Trailer Mounted Attenuators. The attenuator shall be approved for use at Test Level 3. Test Level 2 may be used for normal posted speeds less than or equal to 45 mph.

(k) Temporary Water Filled Barrier. The water filled barrier shall be a lightweight plastic shell designed to accept water ballast and be on the Department's qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings.

(l) Movable Traffic Barrier. The movable traffic barrier shall be on the Department's qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings. The barrier shall be capable of being moved on and off the roadway on a daily basis.

(m) Detectable Pedestrian Channelizing Barricades. The top panel or handrail shall be continuous and there should be at least a 2 in. (50 mm) gap between the hand trailing edge and its support. When visible to vehicular traffic, the top rail shall have alternating white and orange retroreflective stripes sloping at 45 degrees. The bottom panel shall be continuous and have alternating white and orange retroreflective stripes sloping at 45 degrees. Barricade stripes shall be 6 in. (150 mm) in width. The predominant color for other barricade components shall be white, orange, or silver."

## REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Non-segregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying
- XII. Use of United States-Flag Vessels:

### ATTACHMENTS

- A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

#### I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under title 23, United States Code, as required in 23 CFR 633.102(b) (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). 23 CFR 633.102(e).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider. 23 CFR 633.102(e).

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services) in accordance with 23 CFR 633.102. The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in solicitation-for-bids or request-for-proposals documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract). 23 CFR 633.102(b).

- 2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work

performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract. 23 CFR 633.102(d).

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. 23 U.S.C. 114(b). The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors. 23 U.S.C. 101(a).

#### II. NONDISCRIMINATION (23 CFR 230.107(a); 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A; EO 11246)

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR Part 60, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR Part 60, and 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

**1. Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (see 28 CFR Part 35, 29 CFR Part 1630, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 41 CFR Part 60 and 49 CFR Part 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140, shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR Part 35 and 29 CFR Part 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract. 23 CFR 230.409 (g)(4) & (5).

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

**2. EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

**3. Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action or are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of and will implement the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer or other knowledgeable company official.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

**4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

**5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to ensure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action.

within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

#### **6. Training and Promotion:**

- a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.
- b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs (i.e., apprenticeship and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance). In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).
- c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.
- d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. 23 CFR 230.409. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

- a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.
- b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability.
- c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.
- d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide

sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

#### **8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants /**

**Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established thereunder. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

**9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

- a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors, suppliers, and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.
- b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

#### **10. Assurances Required:**

- a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's FHWA-approved Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program are incorporated by reference.
- b. The contractor, subrecipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:
  - (1) Withholding monthly progress payments;
  - (2) Assessing sanctions;
  - (3) Liquidated damages; and/or
  - (4) Disqualifying the contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.
- c. The Title VI and nondiscrimination provisions of U.S. DOT Order 1050.2A at Appendices A and E are incorporated by reference. 49 CFR Part 21.

**11. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

- a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

- (1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;
- (2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and
- (3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women.

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#). The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

### III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of more than \$10,000. 41 CFR 60-1.5.

As prescribed by 41 CFR 60-1.8, the contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location under the contractor's control where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

### IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size), in accordance with 29 CFR 5.5. The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. 23 U.S.C. 113. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. 23 U.S.C. 101. Where applicable law requires that projects be treated as a project on a Federal-aid highway, the provisions of this subpart will apply regardless of the location of the project. Examples include: Surface Transportation Block Grant Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 133 [excluding recreational trails projects], the Nationally Significant Freight and Highway

Projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 117, and National Highway Freight Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 167.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA- 1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

#### 1. Minimum wages (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Wage rates and fringe benefits.* All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute), will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act ([29 CFR part 3](#))), the full amount of basic hourly wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics. As provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of 29 CFR 5.5, the appropriate wage determinations are effective by operation of law even if they have not been attached to the contract. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under the Davis-Bacon Act ([40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#)) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are

considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.e. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics must be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification(s) of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in paragraph 4. of this section. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: *Provided*, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.c. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) must be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b. *Frequently recurring classifications.* (1) In addition to wage and fringe benefit rates that have been determined to be prevailing under the procedures set forth in [29 CFR part 1](#), a wage determination may contain, pursuant to § 1.3(f), wage and fringe benefit rates for classifications of laborers and mechanics for which conformance requests are regularly submitted pursuant to paragraph 1.c. of this section, provided that:

(i) The work performed by the classification is not performed by a classification in the wage determination for which a prevailing wage rate has been determined;

- (ii) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and
- (iii) The wage rate for the classification bears a reasonable relationship to the prevailing wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) The Administrator will establish wage rates for such classifications in accordance with paragraph 1.c.(1)(iii) of this section. Work performed in such a classification must be paid at no less than the wage and fringe benefit rate listed on the wage determination for such classification.

c. *Conformance.* (1) The contracting officer must require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract be classified in conformance with the wage determination. Conformance of an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits is appropriate only when the following criteria have been met:

- (i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and
- (ii) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and
- (iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) The conformance process may not be used to split, subdivide, or otherwise avoid application of classifications listed in the wage determination.

(3) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken will be sent by the contracting officer by email to [DBAconformance@dol.gov](mailto:DBAconformance@dol.gov). The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer will, by email to [DBAconformance@dol.gov](mailto:DBAconformance@dol.gov), refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(5) The contracting officer must promptly notify the contractor of the action taken by the Wage and Hour Division

under paragraphs 1.c.(3) and (4) of this section. The contractor must furnish a written copy of such determination to each affected worker or it must be posted as a part of the wage determination. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph 1.c.(3) or (4) of this section must be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

d. *Fringe benefits not expressed as an hourly rate.*

Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor may either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or may pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

e. *Unfunded plans.* If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, *Provided*, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, in accordance with the criteria set forth in § 5.28, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

f. *Interest.* In the event of a failure to pay all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contractor will be required to pay interest on any underpayment of wages.

## 2. Withholding (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Withholding requirements.* The contracting agency may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for the full amount of wages and monetary relief, including interest, required by the clauses set forth in this section for violations of this contract, or to satisfy any such liabilities required by any other Federal contract, or federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards, that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards requirements and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld. In the event of a contractor's failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice or helper working on the site of the work all or part of the wages required by the contract, or upon the contractor's failure to submit the required records as discussed in paragraph 3.d. of this section, the contracting agency may on its own initiative and after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

b. *Priority to withheld funds.* The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with paragraph

2.a. of this section or Section V, paragraph 3.a., or both, over claims to those funds by:

- (1) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;
- (2) A contracting agency for its reprocurement costs;
- (3) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;
- (4) A contractor's assignee(s);
- (5) A contractor's successor(s); or
- (6) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, [31 U.S.C. 3901–3907](#).

### **3. Records and certified payrolls (29 CFR 5.5)**

a. *Basic record requirements (1) Length of record retention.* All regular payrolls and other basic records must be maintained by the contractor and any subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute) for a period of at least 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

(2) *Information required.* Such records must contain the name; Social Security number; last known address, telephone number, and email address of each such worker; each worker's correct classification(s) of work actually performed; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in [40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#) of the Davis-Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours actually worked in total and on each covered contract; deductions made; and actual wages paid.

(3) *Additional records relating to fringe benefits.* Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under paragraph 1.e. of this section that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in [40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor must maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits.

(4) *Additional records relating to apprenticeship.* Contractors with apprentices working under approved programs must maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs, the registration of the apprentices, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b. *Certified payroll requirements (1) Frequency and method of submission.* The contractor or subcontractor must submit weekly, for each week in which any DBA- or Related Acts-covered work is performed, certified payrolls to the contracting

agency. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of all certified payrolls by all subcontractors. A contracting agency or prime contractor may permit or require contractors to submit certified payrolls through an electronic system, as long as the electronic system requires a legally valid electronic signature; the system allows the contractor, the contracting agency, and the Department of Labor to access the certified payrolls upon request for at least 3 years after the work on the prime contract has been completed; and the contracting agency or prime contractor permits other methods of submission in situations where the contractor is unable or limited in its ability to use or access the electronic system.

(2) *Information required.* The certified payrolls submitted must set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph 3.a.(2) of this section, except that full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses must not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead, the certified payrolls need only include an individually identifying number for each worker ( e.g., the last four digits of the worker's Social Security number). The required weekly certified payroll information may be submitted using Optional Form WH-347 or in any other format desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division website at <https://www.dol.gov/sites/dolgov/files/WHD/legacy/files/wh347.pdf> or its successor website. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission by the subcontractor to the contracting agency.

(3) *Statement of Compliance.* Each certified payroll submitted must be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons working on the contract, and must certify the following:

(i) That the certified payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under paragraph 3.b. of this section, the appropriate information and basic records are being maintained under paragraph 3.a. of this section, and such information and records are correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper and apprentice) working on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in [29 CFR part 3](#); and

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification(s) of work actually performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(4) *Use of Optional Form WH-347.* The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 will satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(3) of this section.

(5) *Signature.* The signature by the contractor, subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent must be an original handwritten signature or a legally valid electronic signature.

(6) *Falsification.* The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under [18 U.S.C. 1001](#) and [31 U.S.C. 3729](#).

(7) *Length of certified payroll retention.* The contractor or subcontractor must preserve all certified payrolls during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

c. *Contracts, subcontracts, and related documents.* The contractor or subcontractor must maintain this contract or subcontract and related documents including, without limitation, bids, proposals, amendments, modifications, and extensions. The contractor or subcontractor must preserve these contracts, subcontracts, and related documents during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

d. *Required disclosures and access* (1) *Required record disclosures and access to workers.* The contractor or subcontractor must make the records required under paragraphs 3.a. through 3.c. of this section, and any other documents that the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor deems necessary to determine compliance with the labor standards provisions of any of the applicable statutes referenced by § 5.1, available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and must permit such representatives to interview workers during working hours on the job.

(2) *Sanctions for non-compliance with records and worker access requirements.* If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, or refuses to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, that maintains such records or that employs such workers, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available, or to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to § 5.12. In addition, any contractor or other person that fails to submit the required records or make those records available to WHD within the time WHD requests that the records be produced will be precluded from introducing as evidence in an administrative proceeding under [29 CFR part 6](#) any of the required records that were not provided or made available to WHD. WHD will take into consideration a reasonable request from the contractor or person for an extension of the time for submission of records. WHD will determine the reasonableness of the request and may consider, among other things, the location of the records and the volume of production.

(3) *Required information disclosures.* Contractors and subcontractors must maintain the full Social Security number and last known address, telephone number, and email address

of each covered worker, and must provide them upon request to the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or other compliance action.

#### 4. Apprentices and equal employment opportunity (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Apprentices* (1) *Rate of pay.* Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship (OA), or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA. A person who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice, will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform in the first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such a program. In the event the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to use apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(2) *Fringe benefits.* Apprentices must be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringe benefits must be paid in accordance with that determination.

(3) *Apprenticeship ratio.* The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyworkers on the job site in any craft classification must not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program or the ratio applicable to the locality of the project pursuant to paragraph 4.a.(4) of this section. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in paragraph 4.a.(1) of this section, must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under this section must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

(4) *Reciprocity of ratios and wage rates.* Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than the locality in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyworker's hourly rate) applicable within the locality in which the construction is being performed must be observed. If there is no applicable ratio or wage rate for the locality of the project, the ratio and wage rate specified in the contractor's registered program must be observed.

b. *Equal employment opportunity.* The use of apprentices and journeyworkers under this part must be in conformity with

the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and [29 CFR part 30](#).

c. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. 23 CFR 230.111(e)(2). The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

**5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

**6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor must insert FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts, along with the applicable wage determination(s) and such other clauses or contract modifications as the contracting agency may by appropriate instructions require, and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses and wage determination(s) in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in this section. In the event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate. 29 CFR 5.5.

**7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

**8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

**9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** As provided in 29 CFR 5.5, disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

**10. Certification of eligibility.** a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of [40 U.S.C. 3144\(b\)](#) or § 5.12(a).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of [40 U.S.C. 3144\(b\)](#) or § 5.12(a).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Code, Title 18 Crimes and Criminal Procedure, [18 U.S.C. 1001](#).

**11. Anti-retaliation.** It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

a. Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#);

b. Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#);

c. Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#); or

d. Informing any other person about their rights under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#).

## V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

Pursuant to 29 CFR 5.5(b), the following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchpersons and guards.

**1. Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek. 29 CFR 5.5.

**2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages and interest from the date of the underpayment. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or

mechanic, including watchpersons and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section, in the sum currently provided in 29 CFR 5.5(b)(2)\* for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section.

\* \$31 as of January 15, 2023 (See 88 FR 88 FR 2210) as may be adjusted annually by the Department of Labor, pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990.

### **3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages**

a. *Withholding process.* The FHWA or the contracting agency may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for any unpaid wages; monetary relief, including interest; and liquidated damages required by the clauses set forth in this section on this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld.

b. *Priority to withhold funds.* The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with Section IV paragraph 2.a. or paragraph 3.a. of this section, or both, over claims to those funds by:

- (1) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;
- (2) A contracting agency for its reprocurement costs;
- (3) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;
- (4) A contractor's assignee(s);
- (5) A contractor's successor(s); or
- (6) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, [31 U.S.C. 3901–3907](#).

**4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor must insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1. through 5. of this section and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1. through 5. In the

event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and associated liquidated damages and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate.

**5. Anti-retaliation.** It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

- a. Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (CWHSSA) or its implementing regulations in this part;
- b. Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under CWHSSA or this part;
- c. Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under CWHSSA or this part; or
- d. Informing any other person about their rights under CWHSSA or this part.

## **VI. SUBLetting OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" in paragraph 1 of Section VI refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions: (based on longstanding interpretation)

- (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
- (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

- (3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
- (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract. 23 CFR 635.102.

2. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(a), the contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(c), the contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract. (based on long-standing interpretation of 23 CFR 635.116).

5. The 30-percent self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements. 23 CFR 635.116(d).

## **VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR Part 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract. 23 CFR 635.108.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and

health standards (29 CFR Part 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704). 29 CFR 1926.10.

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

## **VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR Part 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 11, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

**IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT (42 U.S.C. 7606; 2 CFR 200.88; EO 11738)**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts in excess of \$150,000 and to all related subcontracts. 48 CFR 2.101; 2 CFR 200.327.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387). Violations must be reported to the Federal Highway Administration and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency. 2 CFR Part 200, Appendix II.

The contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of this Section in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements. 2 CFR 200.327.

**X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

**1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:**

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction. 2 CFR 180.320.
- c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default. 2 CFR 180.325.
- d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.345 and 180.350.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900-180.1020, and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction. 2 CFR 180.330.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 180.300.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. 2 CFR 180.300; 180.320, and 180.325. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. 2 CFR 180.335. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<https://www.sam.gov/>). 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, and 180.325.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.325.

\*\*\*\*\*

**2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.335;

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property, 2 CFR 180.800;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification, 2 CFR 180.700 and 180.800; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.335(d).

(5) Are not a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(6) Are not a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements).

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal. 2 CFR 180.335 and 180.340.

\*\*\*\*\*

**3. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders, and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200). 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with

this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.365.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900 – 180.1020, and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated. 2 CFR 1200.220 and 1200.332.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<https://www.sam.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration. 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, 180.330, and 180.335.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily

excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment. 2 CFR 180.325.

\* \* \* \* \*

**4. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals:

(1) is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.355;

(2) is a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(3) is a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability. (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements)

b. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal.

\* \* \* \* \*

**XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000. 49 CFR Part 20, App. A.

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or

cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

**XII. USE OF UNITED STATES-FLAG VESSELS:**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, or any other covered transaction. 46 CFR Part 381.

This requirement applies to material or equipment that is acquired for a specific Federal-aid highway project. 46 CFR 381.7. It is not applicable to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of an FHWA funded-contract.

When oceanic shipments (or shipments across the Great Lakes) are necessary for materials or equipment acquired for a specific Federal-aid construction project, the bidder, proposer, contractor, subcontractor, or vendor agrees:

1. To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels. 46 CFR 381.7.

2. To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, 'on-board' commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Office of Cargo and Commercial Sealift (MAR-620), Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590. (MARAD requires copies of the ocean carrier's (master) bills of lading, certified onboard, dated, with rates and charges. These bills of lading may contain business sensitive information and therefore may be submitted directly to MARAD by the Ocean Transportation Intermediary on behalf of the contractor). 46 CFR 381.7.

**ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS  
PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT HIGHWAY  
SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS**

**ROAD CONTRACTS** (23 CFR 633, Subpart B, Appendix B)  
This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:

a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.

b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.

c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.

2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.

3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.

4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.

5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region.

6. The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.